REVIEW OF MUNICIPAL WASTE TREATMENT CONSTRUCTION GRANTS PROGRAM

E-PA 0541

MAJOR PROGRAM PAPER REVIEW OF MUNICIPAL WASTE TREATMENT CONSTRUCTION GRANTS PROGRAM



# CONTENTS

Summary	vi
Introduction	1
Investment Trends	4
Development of Investment Needs	26
Federal Cost Sharing	63
Alternative Allocation Methods	115
Priority Systems	129
Public Treatment of Industrial Wastes	143
Regional Waste-Handling Systems	165
LIST OF FIGURES	

1.	States Classified According to Recent Investment Behavior	9
2.	Regional Definitions for Analysis of Comparative Unit Investment for Incremental Waste-Handling Capabilities, 1962-1968	42
3.	Growth of Public Waste-Handling Services	71
4.	Public Investment in Waste-Handling Services 1952-1967	73
5.	Relative Domestic and Industrial Loading Public Waste Treatment Plants	150
6.	Application of Economies of Scale Through Consolidation of Waste Sources Producing 10 million gallons per day of sewage	155

7.	Unit Investment by Size of Place for Incremental Waste-Handling Capabilities, 1962-68	176
8.	Generalized Ranking of Unit Cost and Removal Efficiencies of Conventional Waste Treatment Processes	180
	LIST OF TABLES	
1.	Comparative Investment Outlays for Waste-Handling Purposes, 1967 & 1968	4
2.	Estimated Annual Public Investment for Waste Treatment Plants and Ancillary Works, by State	6
3.	Current Dollar Investment by States 1952-1968	7
4.	Comparative Categorization of States by Recent Investment Behavior	า1
5.	Declining Investment States: Relative Condition and Past Performance	14
6.	Per-capita Investment Associated with Attainment of Water Quality Standards 1952-1969	16
7.	Industrial Pollution Control Investments as Reported by McGraw Hill	18
8.	Summary of Data Reported for the Petroleum Industries by the American Petroleum Institue	20
9.	Summary of Data Reported for the Chemicals Industry by the Manufacturing Chemists Association	22
10.	Projected Cumulative Inorganic Chemical Industry Capital Costs and Annual Operating Costs for Waste Treatment	24
n.	Evaluation of Capital in Place and of Defined Needs 1969	28
12.	Normative Assessment of Annual Capital Needs Generated in 1962 and 1968	30

13.	Computed Values Associated with Various Categories of Investment Needs	31
14.	Increase in State GovernmentDefined Waste Treatment Needs Overtime	33
15.	Frequency of Major Plant Revisions	35
16.	Escalation of the Cost of a \$1,000,000 Waste Treatment Plant, 1950-1969	38
17.	Constant Dollar Investment Per Unit of Capacity, Activated Sludge Plant, 1961-63 and 1967-69	40
18.	Normal Plant Size Related to Relative Regional Unit Cost	45
19.	Wage Rates Related to Comparative Unit Costs	47
20.	Major Components of Construction Cost	48
21.	Relative Urbanization Related to Unit Waste-Handling Investments	49
22.	Relative Construction Costs of an Activated Sludge Plant	50
23.	Investment and Demand, Northeastern States	51
24.	Adjusted Investment Needs, Eight Northeastern States	52
25A.	Optimizing Schedule, Water Quality Standards Related Public Investments	54
<b>25</b> B.	Stretchout Schedule, Water Quality Standards Related Public Investments	55
25C.	Deficiency Schedule, Water Quality Standards Related Public Investments	55
26.	Summary of Waste Treatment Facilities by Year Plant Underwent Major Revision (or Began)	57

.

27.	Range of Five Year Investments (1970-74) Associated with Provisional Attainment of Water Quality Standards, by States (Millions of Dollars)	60
28.	Optimizing Schedule, Water Quality Standards Related Manufacturers' Investment for Waste Treatment (Values in Millions of Current Dollars)	62
29.	Estimates of State and Local Governments' Needs for Federal Financial Support	66
. <b>30.</b>	Relation of Federal Assistance to Total Estimated Public Waste-Handling Expenditure	68
31.	Dollars of Total Investment per Dollars of Federal Construction Grants	81
32.	Federal, State and Local Share of Financing the Cost of Water Pollution Control Facilities in New England	<b>90</b>
33.	Per Capita Expenditures of State and Local Governments for Sewerage services	91
34.	State and Local Governments' Annual Expenditures for Needed Public Water Pollution Control Facilities	93
35.	Per Capita Expenditures of State and Local Governments Fiscal Year 1968	94
36.	Per Capita Personal Income	97
37.	General Revenue of State and Local Governments Fiscal Year 1968	99
38.	Relationship of State and Local Governments' Annual Expenditures for Needed Water Pollution Control Facilities to Total General Revenue and Property Tax Capabilities	100
39.	Moody's Rating of New England States and Selected Communities (December 1969)	103

40.	Effect on Property Tax on a \$20,000 Home in Financing Waste Treatment Facilities	106
41.	Priority System Criteria	130
42.	Numerical Rank of Criteria by General	131
43.	Distribution of FWPCA Grants by Size of Community	132
44.	Metropolitan and Non-Metropolitan Distribution of FWPCA Construction Grants, 1956-1968	133
45.	National Summary - Elasped Time (mos.) Between Grant Offer and Construction Start	136
46.	National Summary of FWPCA Grants Approved and Still Pending as of 12/31/68	137
47.	Unused Allotments by Fiscal Year	140
48.	Pattern of Waste Discharges to Public Sewers by Manufacturing Plants Using 20 Million Gallons or More in 1964	145
49.	Distribution of Industrial Loadings to a Sample Group of Municipal Sewage Treatment Plants	147
50.	Relative Domestic and Industrial Loading of Municipal Waste Treatment Plants in 1968	149
51.	Generalized Cost to Size Relationships of Basic Waste Treatment Processes	154
52.	Relative Prevalence of Industry-Provided and Publicly Provided Waste Treatment by Major Manufacturing Sectors, 1963	158
53.	Distribution of Waste Treatment Processes by Size of Plant	179

#### SUMMARY

In retrospect, the Federal Waste Treatment Plant Construction Grant Program has been effective in providing treatment facilities for the nation's population. Almost \$3% of the sewered population of the United States is served by waste treatment; and more than 60% of that service has been installed since the initiation of Federal grant assistance. Foreover, a great amount of plant improvement and service extension to industry has been conducted with the assistance of Federal grants.

While local decisions have been the major source of grant utilization demands, the availability of grants has influenced the form of that demand. Capital intensive works and relative neglect of sewers have resulted from the limited scope of Federal financial assistance.

Federal assistance to local waste handling services may be justified on the basis of equity-water quality improvement is an imposed national priority, and investments to achieve it are rarely of direct local benefit--and necessity. Demands on State and local governments both exceed and increase more rapidly than revenues directly available to such governments.

Federal assistance for State and local waste handling services has been rising steadily, taking the form of investment capital available from the Department of the Interior, Agriculture, and Housing and Urban Development. Such assistance new amounts to about 19% of total annual expenditures for public waste-handling. Because Federal program requirements result in a multiplier effect on local revenue requirements, even with Federal cost sharing they have added to the financial distress of local governments.

Federal funds must now be utilized very largely for capital maintenance. Without additional Federal inputs, it is unlikely that significant incremental abatement capital will or can, be provided by local government.

If the Federal share of spending for waste-handling were to be increased (including HUD and Dept. of Agr. grants) to around \$360 million a year, the existing "backlog" of waste treatment needs might be eliminated in five to eight years, given the structural reforms necessary to shift funds to areas of need. Cost-sharing policies should be based not on isolated events but on aggregate events and aggregated accomplishments. Deficiencies of current cost-sharing policies trace to a lack of responsiveness to basic changes in the order of total events. Efficient cost-sharing must be flexible enough in procedure to adapt with precision to variations in conditions.

These changing conditions are summarized. First grants should be scaled and awarded to achieve two disparate ends. On the one hand, routine system maintenance must be accommodated. On the other, there should be some principle of concentrated investment for use in relieving conditions of demonstrated pollution. Second, the Federal share of costs should be self-adjusting to demand. Poreover this response should equate internal benefits with expenditures.

Institutional problems, including inadequate State responsiveness the limited scope of Federal assistance, the absence of incentives. to local government, and the fluctuating characteristics of Federal financial assistance are at least as significant as relative shortage of Federal grant funds in reducing the effective rate of pollution abatement progress. Therefore, as one element of improvement, greater stability and certainty must be provided to States, local communities and economic sectors, in order to achieve better planning and construction on a timely bases.

In general, it can be stated that the criteria which the States apply are most comprehensive, that is, they cover a broad range of categories. These categories fall into three broad groupings, pollution abatement need, financial need, and status of planning. Unfortunately the States apply their criteria to projects on which applications for Federal assistance have been filed. Therefore, if a critical pollution need exists it is the accident of readiness that causes such a need to be fulfilled rather than the application of the State's priority system.

Each investment in pollution control made under the existing system may reduce the discharge of untreated or unproperly treated wastes, but there is no assurance that the critical problem affecting the quality of the stream is attacked. If anything the existing system discourages any State agency from refusing to certify a particular application. Applications tend to be routinely certified where the benefit from the invostment may not be fully realized until additional problems are brought under centrol. To be effective and efficient priority systems must do more than assist in shifting money between the States. They must insure that whatever sums are available, the investments which flow are prudent and will accomplish both the Agency's short and long-term objectives.

In order to make the priority systems more responsive to pollution control and abatement and the achievement of the water quality standards, the Agency must place itself in close coordination with the States. Jogether they must focus on the priority systems as the primary tool in identifying where the most pressing pollution problems exist and which projects must be undertaken to maximize to the extent possible the available federal assistance.

The propriety of awarding Federal grants for that portion of public waste handling facilities that will treat industrial wastes has been questioned, particularly in those cases where wastes from one or a few industrial plants comprise a substantial portion of the waste treated. There is a need for clarification of legislative intent in this regard relative to conflicts with the predeminant practice of American local government.

The distinction between municipal and industrial wastes is largely artificial. Public treatment of industrial wastes is currently widely practiced, and is the source of improved treatment efficiency and cost-effective-ness. Objections to public treatment of industrial wastes tend to arise from the opportunity the practice may afford industrial management to divert the costs of treatment largely to the public sector. Initiation of rational user charge systems can be relied upon to reduce the opportunities for this particular inequity.

Efforts to develop in the United States systems of regional water pollution control based upon the conditions of river basins have proved to be less than satisfactory. On the other hand, most metropolitan areas have organized regional waste handling services that are generally available to all residents of the metropolitan area; and several States are beginning to view the municipal waste handling system to be managed cooperatively by State and local governments, with a high degree of State financial participation and operational monitoring.

While the major economies derived in the river basin system from utilization of graduated waste treatment requirements, incentive fees, and non-treatment abatement measures are not fully available in either the metropolitan or State variant of regionalism, some are potentially available as management capabilities increase. Moreover, such desirable end products as attainment of economies of scale, use of equitable user charges, and operational effectiveness may all be fully present in these kind of regional organizations. It would appear to be to the Federal interest to recognize the social limitations to use of river basin systems, and to foster the development of the kinds of regional systems now found in the United States. The construction grants mechanism can be adapted to serve these ends. Use of block grants to States that employ integrated systems that include financial support, rather than lying grants to specific projects, would strengthen the allocational powers required to implement such broad systems, and would conceivably encourage the use of in-stream and other non-treatment methods. Requiring a system of user charges would also contribute to development of regional systems because the development of an independent financial base tend to regularize and troaden planning.

#### INTRODUCTION

Najor provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration's construction grants legislation will expire in 1971. Controversy has begun to develop over the structure of Federal assistance for water pollution control activities. Some of that controversy is related to the amount of Federal assistance, and some of it to procedural or efficiency conditions applying in the conduct of the program.

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the current form of the major financial provisions of the Act in light of its performance, conditions to which it applies and the underlying economic demand on Federal funds for pollution control purposes and to examine in consistent form possible alternative courses of action. The study was initiated by almost simultaneous directions from the Bureau of the ... Burbau of the Budget and the Department of the Interior. Issues related to, or subsidiary to, the construction grants program are considered as separate but integral portions of the report. These issues -- regionalism, public treatment of industrial wastes, and the State priority systems--are considered to be distinct matters at issue, in that one or both of the directing authorities has expressed an interest in exploring each in its own right, as well as in its relation to formulation of appropriate procedures for Federal financial assistance to State and local governments.

The study was conducted with an absence of policy or other constraints exerted by current construction grants lcgislation or procedures, although it is within the framework of other legislation and policies which are not under review. An attempt was made to examine each issue and each point exclusively on its merits. While recognizing that the predominance of the value system peculiar to economists may have introduced an internal institutional bias to the study, an attempt has been made to deal in a pragmatic fashion with substantive complications raised by non-economic but institutionalized social values in the areas of management, politics, technology and professionalism.

In method the report is expository and discursive rather than mathematical. Documentation is to be found principally in FMPCA reports to the Congress entitled <u>The Cost of Clean Water</u> and <u>The Cost</u> <u>of Clean Water and its Economic Impact</u>, or in specific shources cited in the body of the text. The present report with additional illustrative material and formal quantitative analysis of data will constitute the substance of FMPCA's 1970 report to the Congress on the subject of municipal waste treatment. The policy issues in question--public treatment of industrial wastes, appropriateness and application of State priority systems, levels of cest sharing, nature and effect of regional waste handling arrangements, alternative grant allocation strategies--arise out of a very complex set of conditions, and may become hopelessly confused by the interposition of professional, regional and philosophic values. This report attempts to reduce the area of available confusion by examining each policy issue in terms of a consistent set of criteria: effectiveness, efficiency, equity and practicality.

Effectiveness is considered to be the ability of a course of action to advance progress toward expeditious attainment of the water quality standards, and the matters of degree and irrediacy are considered critical components of effectiveness. For purposes of the study, water quality standards are considered to be only those physical and chemical conditions, and by implication the stated uses upon which they rest, that apply to actual water bedies. Implementation plans, an integral part of the standards in law, are not considered to constitute a test of effectiveness. To include plans of implementation as an element to be effectuated would obviously be tautological, and the circular reasoning involved would invalidate the analysis. It must be recognized, however, that physical water quality conditions and situation dependent, so that no single set of requirements can be equated with effectiveness in all circumstances. For this reason, degree of waste reduction must be substituted for attainment of stated water quality conditions in the expression of the analysis.

Equity is considered to be the correspondence between the incidence of cost with respect to both benefits obtained and damages occasioned. It must be stressed at this point that the two are seldem if ever the same. The immediate beneficiaries of waste treatment are almost invariably those downstream of the waste source. And though a community of interest may provide benefits to all water users from the pollution abatement actions of the same persons viewed collectively, it is impossible to isolate the sum of the benefits that any user receives and to compare it with his costs. Benefits are unequally distributed among classes of water users; and sources of damages are even more unequally distributed, due to the different characteristics of various waste sources and discharge conditions. In this connection, it should be noted that a federal grant for the construction of a waste treatment works is in no absolute sense a benefit to the recipient, since it requires that he provide some related amount of resources for the purpose, resources that he might otherwise devote to him, more rewarding purposes. In applying the test of equity, then, this study focusses upon the ways in which classes of water users, as well as the way in which classes of water users cause damage that require remedies among all other classes of users.

Efficiency refers to the relative level of resource inputs associated with a given output of effectiveness. Inputs are equated with dollars in all cases. Therefore, when two or more alternative courses of action are considered to be equally effective, as effectiveness is defined above, that which is least costly is defined to be most effective. This is, then, a very harrow view of efficiency, since it does not include the all important institutional factors which mediate between theory and attainment, nor does it place a value upon the external diseconomies associated with structuring institutions to achieve a consistency with efficient performance. Such external costs --including the time lost in attaining abatement of pollution--may be extremely high in some cases.

Practicability refers to the association of a policy or course of action with the existence of the institutions, tachnology and social values required to inclement it. For the most part, these discussions will be pragmatic in the extreme, occurring in the form of an exposition of relevant existing conditions. If a procedure exists in practice, it will be assumed to be practical. Conversely, the failure of a situation to occur, in combination with strong theoretical arguments for that situation, will be taken to constitute prima facie evidence of a lack of practicability.

#### INVESTMENT TRENDS

#### Recent Levels of Spending

Total investment for liquid waste handling facilities was little changed in 1968 from its 1967 level, due to pronounced declines in indicated industrial waste treatment investments and in the rate of installation of sewers.

Public investments amounted to \$1,111.8 million, a more than \$50 million increase over the previous year and a new high for the purpose. That increase was concentrated in areas relating to waste treatment-public investments for collecting sewers were about \$44 million lower than in 1967, while spending for waste treatment, transmission, and discharge facilities rose about \$102 million over the level of 1967. Inflation, which exerted its pressures with increasing effect through the course of the year, ate up most of the increase in public outlays. Over \$30 million of the \$50 million increment in year to year public spending is calculated to have been the consequence of higher prices.

### Table 1

### Comparative Investment Outlays for Waste-Handling Purposes, 1967 & 1968

Investment Category	Investment (millions o	<u>f current dollars)</u>
	1967	1968
New Waste Treatment Plants	149	180
Expansion, Upgrading, Replacemen	it 213	189
Interceptors & Outfalls	188	284
Collecting Sewers	606	550
Industrial Waste Treatment	564	529
Total Capital Outlay	1,720	1,732

Although information for investment in 1969 is not fully available, preliminary indications are that it maintained its upward course. Projections that were made in the first quarter of industrial outlays indicated that over \$700 million would be spent for waste-handling facilities in 1969. (The value must be presumed to be highly suspect, in view of the wide divergence between projected and actual investment in 1968, when first quarter projections derived from industrial sources suggested outlays approaching \$800 million for a year in which less than \$600 million was actually invested.) One may infer, too, that expenditures for installation of sanitary sewers were little, if any, greater than in 1968. There is a pronounced secular downtrend in investments for public sewers; and the steep decline in new housing starts experienced during the year suggests another drop in the level of privately funded sewer installation, which is directly related to subdivision development. But the segment of the market made up of investments for waste treatment plants and ancillary works unquestionably moved to a significantly higher level. The assessment is based on projects receiving Federal construction grants that were actually started through the first ten months of 1969. The value of those projects--about \$740 million--is consistent with an \$880 million full year investment. Table 2, that contrasts estimated 1969 investments for waste treatment plants and ancillary works with those of other recent years, may be distorted with respect to the interstate distribution of investment for 1969, in that it assumes a constant relationship between ten month and twelve month investment for every State, but the total may but be presumed to be approximately accurate.

Because of the acceleration of inflationary forces that went on through 1969, a very significant portion of the year to year increase in investment was dissipated in price increases. Assuming a constant exertion of inflationary effects through the year, \$47 million of the \$128 million rise in spending was accounted for by higher factor costs.

### Influences in Public Investment

New influences on the course of public waste handling investment whose shape began to be discernible in 1967 and 1968 took on sharper outlines in 1969. The prime influence on the level of spending since the Korean war has been the amount of Federal financing assistance that has been made available to local governments. When Federal grants in aid were initiated in 1956, the pace of public investment accelerated noticeably. And as the amount of Federal assistance climbed in successive steps from \$50 million a year to \$200 million a year, total spending kept pace, in terms of direction and amount if not of proportion. (See Table 3 for a State by State comparison of expenditure levels at periods marked by successive increases in the rate of Federal financial assistance.)

In recent years, however, the impact of the amount of Federal subsidies has been modified by other forces. The maturity of the national investment program has resulted in a sharply altered configuration of capital needs. State financial assistance to local communities has complemented and redirected the force of Federal assistance.

### TABLE 2

# Estimated Annual Public Investment for Waste Treatment Plants and Ancillary Works, by State

	Average,				1967-69 Avge
	1962-66	1967	1968	1969 est.	1962-66 Avge
Alabama	6.6	12.6	4.3	18.5	179%
Alaska	0.3	0.1	4.0	0.2	478%
Arizona	5.8	5.4	2.9	5.9	82%
Arkansas	6.4	10.7	3.2	10.5	127%
California	34.0	43.0	34.9	41.1	117%
Colorado	7.4	3.0	4.6	10.5	82%
Connecticut	8.2	17.7	7.9	71.5	395%
Delaware	2.2	-	1.0	1.4	36%
District of Columbia	6.8	13.6	3.2	6.4	114%
Florida	10.6	9.4	16.8	29.6	175%
Georgia	8.7	13.2	4.5	22.7	155%
Hawaii	5.5	4.4	-	0.5	30%
Idaho	0.9	1.3	0.7	1.9	144%
Illinois	30.9	45.3	33.5	33.2	121%
Indiana	16.8	24.4	27.1	10.3	123%
Iowa	7.3	8.2	13.1	14.6	164%
Kansas	5.3	5.2	11.1	4.5	131%
Kentucky	7.0	4.0	4.4	10.9	92%
Louisiana	11.2	7.6	4.5	11.0	69%
Maine	3.3	1.4	5.7	10.0	173%
Maryland	7.7	20.2	17.3	31.0	297%
Massachusetts	12.4	6.7	13.4	28.1	130%
michigan	21.1	7.6	30.4	5.7	69%
Hinnesota	10.4	8.6	13.3	13.3	113%
M1551551pp1	4.3	2.7	2.7	2.4	60%
Montana	21.1	15.2	26.5	12.8	86%
Nohmadua	1.3	0.5	1.3	1.3	79%
Novada	4.8	4.5	2.0	3.0	66%
New Kampshine	3.0	3.4	0.4	0.2	38%
New Joneou	3.1 15 0	2.0	0.0	1.9	106%
New Merico	2 /	30.0	10.5	40.2	169%
New York	J.4 10 6	22.2	115 0	3.5	77%
North Carolina	140.0	33.3	115.0	97.0	201%
North Dakota	0.9	10.7	10.8	17.3	105%
Ohio	22.5	26.3	0.3	0.4	63%
Oklahoma	23.5	20.1	35.1	41.9	146%
Oregon	5.5	3 2	2.5	14.6	222%
Pennsylvania	23.8	42 6	65 2	7.0	85%
Rhode Island	2.8	1 0	1 2	90.2	277%
South Carolina	5.2	4.6	10.5	1.9	49%
South Dakota	1.5	2.9	0.2	20.0	203%
Tennessee	10.5	5.1	19.9	1.0	109%
Texas	17.5	14.9	17 1	20.2	130%
Utah	2.8	1.9	0.1	30.2	134%
Vermont	3.4	1.8	2 4	2.0	30%
Virginia	10.7	20.9	10.4	25 0	197
Washington	20.5	3.8	20.9	Δ. Γ.	1/5%
West Virginia	6.2	1.2	3.0	4.0	40% A A av
Wisconsin	18.2	13.4	17.1	20 7	44%
Wyoming	0.2	-		0.2	¥4% 1004
PuertoRico	1.8	3.8		6.5	133%
				~.~	1316
Totals	508.9	542.4	652.1	880.8	136%

#### TABLE 3

# Current Dollar Investment by States 1952-1968 (Millions of Current Dollars)

	1952-1955	1956-1961	1962-1966	1967-1968	Total for Period
Alabama	11.4	31.9	32.8	16.9	93.0
Alaska	-	2.2	1.7	4.1	8.0
Arizona	1.1	12.8	29.1	8.3	51.3
Arkansas	2.8	16.0	32.1	13.9	64.8
California	46.8	213.9	170.1	77.9	508.7
Colorado	3.6	17.3	36.9	7.6	65.4
Connecticut	4.6	19.8	41.1	25.6	91.1
Delaware	4.9	5.0	10.8	0.9	21.6
District of Columbia	2.0	33.2	33.9	16.8	85.9
Florida	39.2	43.2	53.0	26.2	161.6
Georgia	6.3	32.4	43.5	17.7	99.9
Hawaii	-	5.8	27.5	4.4	37.7
Idaho	0.7	8.6	4.7	2.0	16.0
Illinois	33.3	127.7	154.6	78.8	394 4
Indiana	59.3	97.5	84.2	51.2	292 5
Iowa	10.2	33.0	36.4	21 3	100.9
Kansas	15.1	35.3	26.6	16.3	93.3
Kentucky	12.9	38.7	35.0	10.J	05.0
Louisiana	4.2	25.0	55.0	121	95.0
Maine	0.7	3.8	16.6	7 1	2/.2
Maryland	6.7	28.4	38.7	27 5	*20.2 111 2
Massachusetts	14.3	31.6	62 0	20 1	111.3
Michigan	34.2	83.4	105.6	20.1	261 2
Minnesota	16.5	36.3	52 2	21 0	201.2
Mississippi	1.7	11.1	21 5	СТ.9 Б.Л	120.9
Missouri	8.6	26.2	105 6	5.4 61 7	22./ 102.1
Montana	0.8	8.2	6.4	41.7	182.1
Nebraska	1.4	26.0	24 1	1.0	1/.2
Nevada	2.5	6.0	17 7	0.5	58.0
New Hampshire	0.9	4.6	17.7	3,8	30.0
New Jersey	81.1	75.6	15.5	8.0	29.0
New Mexico	3.0	12.2	17.0	40.5	276.9
New York	66.7	171 0	202.2	4.4	30.0
North Carolina	12.2	51 5	74.2	148.3	589.2
North Dakota	1.0	8.8	/4.2	29.5	167.4
Ohio	61 5	166.0	4.1	1.1	15.0
Oklahoma	01.5	100.0	117.5	61.2	406.2
Oregon	10.5	20 1	20.0	12.0	61.2
Pennsylvania	51 1	20.1	27.0	6.5	64.7
Rhode Island	5 5	200.4	119.2	107.9	486.6
South Carolina	3.0	7.5	13.8	2.2	28.8
South Dakota	17	5.3	25.8	15.1	54.2
Tennessee	24 3	36.0	7.3	3.1	17.4
Texas	24.5	50.0	52.3	25.0	137.6
Utah	1 0	17.0	8/.0	32.0	204.5
Vermont	0.7	6.2	14.2	2.0	39.0
Virginia	17 0	37 0	1/.0	4.2	28.1
Washington	6.6	37.0	53.3	31.3	139.5
West Virginia	Q 2	3/13	102.5	24.7	171.3
Wisconsin	12 /	52.1	30.8	4.2	75.9
Wyomina	0 K	52.0	90.9	30.5	185.8
Puerto Rico	-	0.5	1.2	•	8.3
	-	0.5	A.2	3.8	13.6
Totals	753.6	2107.8	2544.3	1192.0	6597.7

Public awareness of water quality problems (probably arising out of the institution of Federal water quality standards) has developed a sense of urgency, a heightening of the investment effort in some cases. Out of the inter-action of assistance programs, needs patterns, and local preference, an alteration of the investment structure has emerged. Where almost every State in the past moved its investment levels uniformly upward from period to period (subject to year to year lumpiness imparted by intermittent new starts on extremely large projects), divergent trends have become evident over the last three years. Some States continue to increase the amount of their investment-some at fairly constant, some at accelerating rates--others appear to have reached at least an interim equilibrium level with respect to public investments for water pollution control, and still a third group appears to be deemphasizing public investment for protection of the aquatic environment.

There is a rough correspondence between location and investment behavior. If one considers the forty-eight contiguous States and the District of Columbia (Alaska, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico are special cases, quite different from the rest of the nation in the condition of their water pollution control programs), he finds that thirteen of the twenty-two States west of the Mississippi have maintained stable or declining investment levels over the last three years, and only two of the western States fall into a category composed of States whose spending has increased fifty percent or more. (cf. Figure 1.) Conversely, seventeen of the twenty-seven eastern States have increased their capital outlays for waste treatment facilities; and the class of States with the largest proportional increases are concentrated in the extreme northeast and deep south. (Four northeastern States --Connecticut, New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania--account for almost seventy percent of the increase in average annual investments for the period 1967-69 as compared to 1962-66.)

That geographic pattern fits generally, though not invariably, the pattern of distribution of waste treatment among the individual States. That is to say, the more complete a State's waste treatment services, the greater the probability that it is now reducing investment, relative to other States. The relationship is comforting, in that it suggests that in some crude fashion--with, unfortunately, gaps and overlays--investment has a configuration that matches the occurrence of needs, as well as in the implication that at some point of attainment to be reached in the future, every State will be able to relax the comparative intensity of its investment effort.

There are also disturbing elements in the distribution of investment intensity. On the one hand there are the cases of apparent laxness, States that show a pronounced relative deficiency in waste treatment services with no corresponding increase in investment effort. On the other hand, there are indications of pronounced relative inefficiency, in that the level of a State's past effort may be related





- = STATES INCREASING INVESTMENT 50% OR MORE = STATES INCREASING INVESTMENT 11-49%
- = STATES WITH STABLE INVESTMENTS
- = STATES WITH INVESTMENTS DECLINING 11-25%
  - **I** = STATES WITH INVESTMENTS DECLINING 25% OR MORE

only slightly to its current status. Marked increases in expenditures have been initiated in cases where per-capita spending was equal to or greater than that of States whose relative needs are slighter and whose spending has been controlled or reduced in recent years.

The broad outlines of the developing investment structure come into sharper focus if we categorize groups of States according to their recent investment behavior. Table 4 presents such a classification. with all values reduced to relative terms--percentages or per-capita values--to provide an element of comparability. It should be stressed that what is true of a class of States, as they are distinguished in the table, is not necessarily true of every State within the class. The only distinction recognized in setting up the groupings was investment behavior, and distinct differences may be found among units whose investment behavior is similar. Thus in the group of States with stable investment, we find that New Hampshire with only 4.5% of the sewered population of the grouping includes 50.3% of its population with untreated wastes, 7.1% of its population with wastes receiving only primary treatment, and 27% of the amount of its investment requirements. Similarly, in the group of States with modestly declining investments, the State of Vermont has only 2.9% of the group's population, but contains 9.7% of its population without waste +reatment, 8.5% of its population with only primary treatment, and 15.7% of the value of the group's investment requirements. Obviously, each group would compare even more favorably with the other three groups if the atypical component were removed. The intra-classification discrepancy is acute in the case of the grouping of states whose investments in the last three years have sunk below 75% of the rate of the previous five years. That discrepancy is discussed below.

1) That group of States in which investments were being accelerated most vigorously during the last three years-50% or more over the average annual level of the five years before--includes more than a third of the sewered population of the United States. Those States' emphasis on waste-handling investment will, then, have a strong influence on the level of total investment.

The sharp acceleration of investment by these particular States would appear to be desirable, in that the group contains a relatively large proportion of the waste treatment needs of the nation. No matter how needs are viewed in comparison with the population base--proportionate discharge of raw sewage, proportion of sewered population with only primary waste treatment, proportion of evaluated investment needs--it would appear that these States, as a group, are behind the rest of the nation and <u>should</u> be increasing their share of national investment. That very general conclusion is supported by a review of comparative investments: as a group, they have invested less, on a per-capita basis, over most of the last fifteen years than most other States.

#### Comparative Categorization of States by Recent Investment Behavior

	Percent of National Total									
	Sewered Population	Sewered Pop.	Sewered Pop.	Inves	tment	Current Investment	Average A	nnual Per	-Capita I	nvestment*
States with major increases (150% or more of 1962-66 average) in investment in 1967-69:	· operacion	wyo meadacht	wyrinaary ir uac.	1992-00	1907-09	kequirements	1952-55	1920-01	1902-00	1967-69
Alabama, Alaska, (Connecticut), Florida, <u>Georgia</u> , Iowa, ( <u>Maine), (Maryland</u> ), ( <u>New</u> Jersey), ( <u>New York</u> ), Oklahoma, ( <u>Pennsylvania</u> ) South Carolina, Virginia, Puerto кісо	35.6	42.1	38.0	32.9	48.9	40.2	(1.95) 1.60	(2.40) 2.42	(2.88) 3.20	(5.37) .6.98
States with increases (111-149% of 1962-66 average) in investment in 1967-69:										
Arkansas, <u>California</u> , District of Columbia, Idaho, Illinois, ( <u>Indiana</u> ), Kansas, ( <u>Massachusetts</u> ), Minnesota, Ohio, <u>Tennessee</u> , <u>Texas</u> , Wyoming	42.6	30.2	38.1	39.4	33.9	32.0	(1.64) 1.34	(2.57) 2.60	(2.85) 3.16	(3.11) 4.04
States with substantially unchanged (90-110% of 1962-66 average) investment in 1967-69:										
Kentucky, <u>New Hampshire</u> , North Carolina, South Dakota, <u>Wisconsin</u>	5.1	3.3	3.3	7.7	6.4	6.7	(1.77) 1.45	(3.63) 3.67	(5.82) 6.46	(4.91) 6.38
States with declining (75-89% of 1962-66 average) investment in 1967-69:										
Arizona, <u>Colorado</u> , <u>Hissouri</u> , Montana, ( <u>New Mexico), (Oregon), (Vermont</u> )	5.3	4.8	3.9	6.9	5.8	7.0	(1.21) 0.99	(2.37) 2.39	(6.02) 6.68	(4.29) 5.58
States with sharply declining (74% or less than 1962-66 average) investment in 1967-69:										
(Delaware), Hawaii, Louisiana, (Michigan), Mississippi, <u>Nebraska</u> , Nevada, North Dakota, (Rhode Island), Utah, ( <u>Washington</u> ), West Virginia	12.6	20.0	17.5	14.3	6.8	14.1	(1.34) 1.10	(2.56) 2.59	(4.50) 5.00	(2.12) 2.76
United States Totals	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.(	100.0	100.0	(1.67) 1.37	(2.54) 2.56	(3.33) 3.70	(3.91) 5.08

\* Per-capita investment based on 1968 sewered population, Constant (1957-59) Dollars in Parentheses

Note: States which provide financial assistance are underlined and States with funded assistance programs are indicated by parantheses.

That investment deficiency may have been in part a result of Federal policy. These are in many instances the high population, big city states that, because of grant limitations, received effectively less per-capita Federal assistance under the terms of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as it was structured between 1956 and 1966. Though per-capita investment in these States showed a response to the availability of Federal grants after 1956, the amounts of the increases in per-capita expenditures were well below that of other groups of states before 1967. Those States now demonstrating the greatest increase in investment are, however, the same group that provided the highest per-capita investment before Federal construction assistance programs were initiated. In a sense, the major 1966 amendments of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act tended to redress maldistribution of Federally supplied resources and to allow these States to step up their investments sufficiently to begin to close gaps that had opened between them and others.

But increased amounts of Federal assistance and less discriminatory Federal allocation procedures have probably been of lesser moment in levering investments of at least some States within this group upward than has the initiation of State financial assistance for construction of waste treatment facilities. Most of these States provide such assistance, and have fully funded their assistance programs. In at least two instances--New York and Maryland--State capital inputs over the last three years have matched or exceeded the amount of Federal assistance.

2) Another group of States, one that contains over 40% of the Nation's sewered population, is also undergoing a marked expansion of capital emplacement rates. Almost four out of five Americans, then, live in States that are still in the process of increasing public expenditures for water pollution control.

The class of States in which investment is rising at rates that approximate rather than exceed the degree of increase experienced in the decade and a half before 1967 tend to have achieved far more effective control of wastes than have the States that are undertaking a more pronounced expansion of investment. The group of States under consideration have invested less, on a total and on a per-capita basis, than the class of States whose annual expenditures are registering a more marked increase, yet they display lower than proportional shares of population without waste treatment or only primary treatment; and evaluation of their waste treatment deficiencies shows them to be less than proportional to population.

Relatively efficient use of capital, then, distinguishes them, in that their per-capita expenditures have been consistently lower than those in the other investment categories, while their indicated deficiencies in level of service contrast favorably with the others. In spite of those efficiencies, it has proved necessary for them to increase their level of investment continuously. These are, as a group, States whose population growth is distinctly above the national average. They are also States that have consistently provided an above average level of waste treatment services. It would appear that pressures of growth, recapitalization, and upgrading will continue to operate on these States, and that their expenditures may continue to rise--perhaps ultimately attaining a per-capita level somewhat closer to the national average.

It is notable in this regard that the group of States characterized by moderately rising investment has in the past shared, at least in some cases, the disadvantaged position with respect to Federal financial assistance of the States whose investments have been rising most rapidly; and that--though some of the States involved provide financial assistance to communities--their expenditures have generally followed the regulator of investment intensity provided by Federal grants.

3) Federal grants would seem to have served as the principal regulator in the case of the small number of States who have, on the basis of investments during the last eight years, reached some sort of equilibrium position for waste treatment investments.

They are States that have, as a group, achieved a high level of control of public wastes. They are not, it would appear, extremely efficient as compared to others. Though they have achieved an interim equilibrium level of per-capita investment, it is at a rate that has been consistently higher than that of other groups of States until very recently.

Low population, non-metropolitan States, they have been so structured as to achieve maximum per-capita assistance from Federal construction grants. With Federal assistance at \$100 million a year, these States achieved a level of per-capita spending close to twice that of more heavily populated States, and the rise in amount of Federal grant allotments to \$200 million a year induced no investment response on their part.

4) The group of States whose investments are declining moderately but perceptibly is in many respects much like the group whose investments are stable. These, too, are States with a relatively small metropolitan population component who were able to materially accelerate their investment under Federal assistance totalling \$100 million a year. Per-capita capital application in this group of States, too, has been similar to that of States with stable investment--though their investment is currently lower, it was somewhat higher in the previous period; and over the eight year period 1962-69, the two groups of States mounted constant dollar per-capita investment efforts that were within 2% of one another in amount. The parallel investment experience of these two groups of States that have largely overcome their waste treatment deficiencies is, perhaps, indicative of what the nation as a whole can anticipate in terms of sustained investment needs. If so, annual investments of more than five 1957-59 dollars for each person receiving sewer services may be some sort of an underlying investment base for a mature waste treatment sector.

5) States whose investments have declined steeply in the last three years do not fall into a single pattern. They are widely distributed with respect to location; they include both industrial and agricultural economies; some include predominantly small town and rural populations, others are metropolitan in character.

More significant with respect to this discussion of investment behavior is the relative prevalence of waste treatment among the members of the group. There are twelve States whose waste treatment investments have been cut back sharply over the last three years. Six of these--Delaware, Nevada, North Dakota, Rhode Island, Utah, and Washington-are much like the groups of States with stable or moderately declining investments in terms of past performance. The other six combine a drop in investment with a high proportion of untreated or inadequately treated wastes and a low level of investment in the past. They are, in short, much like the States who are now increasing investments most sharply. (cf. Table 5.)

#### TABLE 5

### Declining Investment States: Relative Condition and Past Performance

	1	II
Del N. Is Was	laware, Nevada, Dakota, Rhode land, Utah, shington	Hawaii, La., Michigan, Nebr., Nest Virginia
Percent of nation's sewered population	3.6	9.0
without waste treatment	1.0	19.0
Percent of nation's sewered population		**
with only primary waste treatment	3,6	13.9
Percent of national investment: 1952-66	5.0	9.3
1967-69	2.1	4.7
Constant dollar per-capita investment:		
1952-69	\$64.34	\$48.76

The behavior of the first group is expectable in terms of their situation and might have been predicted; the decline in their activity comes after a period of intense investment, and occurs in situations marked by a high level of waste control. The second group is an anomaly. Investments in the past have been near or below the national average on a per-capita basis; they contain an abnormally large proportion of the nation's population without waste treatment or with only primary treatment; and their investment needs--in terms of physical facility needs defined by the States themselves--are disproportionately great. Yet in circumstances that include those indications of likely to be rising or at least stable outlays, and in the face of a doubling of the level of Federal grant assistance, they have cut back on investments.

One may assume, perhaps, that there are special local circumstances in every case that help to explain the investment decline. And it is not unreasonable to suppose that these particular States may simply be demonstrating in extreme form the effects of high interest rates and constraints on the supply of money, and may in fact prefigure similar investment declines in other areas as such financial constraints become extensively operative. Another mechanism, too, may be partially responsible for these States' declining investment. Removal of the dollar limitations on Federal grants have made them applicable to communities of all sizes, and where State financial assistance becomes available to communities, the major portion of the financial load is removed from their shoulders. Under those conditions, the amount of Federal and State grants would constitute the principal limiting factor in determining level of investment. No community could be expected to begin a project in the absence of a full share of Federal and State assistance. Thus the potential availability of assistance may--when it is inadequate to conditions -- serve to reduce rather than increase the level of local effort. Inadequate Federal allocations, unfunded State assistance programs, even the possibility of the introduction in a State legislature of a bill to provide assistance, can have the effect of limiting local investments; and such mechanisms may well be operative in the cases of these six States. (Arguing for such a phenomenon is the fact that those States whose outlays are increasing most rapidly include several cases where State government has agreed to pre-finance the Federal share of local projects, thus eliminating the level of Federal allocations as a constraint on investment.)

### Relative Efficiency and Public Investment

The data on per-capita investment by classes may offer some inconclusive but useful insights into the relative efficiency of the various investment groupings, as well as into the level of investment to be anticipated under a condition of complete treatment services. Table 6 summarizes the constant dollar per-capita investment of each of the classes of States for the period 1952 through 1969 and contrasts that amount with the constant dollar value of current investment needs listed by each State. (cf. Chapter Two: <u>Development of</u> <u>Investment Needs</u> for derivation.) It may very reasonably be concluded that the eighteen year investment plus the value of the investment remaining to be made provides an accounting of the per-capita burden associated with attainment of water quality standards at this time.

#### TABLE 6

### Per-capita Investment Associated with Attainment of Water Quality Standards, 1952-1969

#### (All values in 1957-59 dollars)

Investment Status	Per-capita investment since 1952	Per-capita amount of remaining needs	TOTAL	
Sharply Increasing Increasing	49.23 45.55	32.25 20.98	81.43 66.54	
Declining Sharply Declining	62.03 49.58	30.88 37.10 25.05	99.13 74.63	

The values obtained by the exercise are extremely surprising. If they are to be taken at face value, they suggest that there are extremely wide variations in investment efficiency, that the least efficient users of capital have achieved the highest level of control of their wastes, and that the less capital a State has provided in the past, the smaller the burden waste treatment will mean to its citizens in the future.

Although there are known to be wide variations in investment efficiency (the point is discussed later in this report), the implications to be drawn from the values presented in the table seem to be distorted, particularly when geography is taken into account. Many of the States that are found in the investment groupings that represent increasing investment, as well as several among the six poorer performing States in the category of sharply decreasing investments, are located in the regions where capital efficiency has been demonstrated to be low. A more realistic analysis of the situation may well be that there is a tendency for States whose deficiencies are great to underestimate the extent of those deficiencies. Evaluation of waste treatment deficiencies may depend to some degree on relative accomplishment, so that States with effective and well advanced pollution control programs may list as needed improvements situations that less effective States would find quite satisfactory. If this is in fact the case, then those States who are now increasing their investments--not to mention those whose investments should be increasing when they are in fact declining--may find the job that they have set out to accomplish considerably more expensive than is indicated by their view of current conditions.

### Industrial Water Pollution Control Expenditures

In sharp contrast to 1968, when the high degree of visibility given to water pollution control by institution of water quality standards caused a flurry of industrial analyses, information with regard to industrial pollution abatement expenditures was scarce in 1969. The only available source of comprehensive data was the annual <u>McGraw Hill Survey of Business Plans for Plant and Equipment</u>. According to the Survey, industrial investments for pollution control in 1968 were well below first quarter projections. And the planned investment level for 1969, though higher than actual 1968 expenditures, was significantly lower than the rate of spending initially projected for 1968, as shown in Table 7.

The report may--though it is not certain--be reason for concern. Of the total \$776 million of manufacturing investment, 50 to 55% may be consigned to water pollution control, on the basis of past investment relationships. That amount--\$390 to \$425 million--represents a sharp drop in the level of industrial water pollution control investment from the \$500 to \$600 million of 1967, during a year of record capital spending. Strong inflationary pressures during the year may be thought to have reduced the effectiveness of the investment. The amount--even without adjustment for the greater than expected inflation of construction costs that occurred--is well below the mean goal of \$502.6 million for industrial waste treatment investments in 1968 that was established in the first report of this series.

Finally, the forty percent increase in investment planned for 1969 must be considered to be suspect, in view of the wide (49%) difference between actual expenditures in 1968 and report plans.

Unfortunately, the area of certainty is so small with respect to industrial water pollution control that is is impossible to evaluate the real significance of the indicated drop in investment during 1968. Certainly, deviation from the targeted goal is not in itself enough to cause concern. The range of target expenditure levels--\$328 million to \$677 million--is so great as to indicate that, in spite of the drop in spending, industry may still be making acceptable progress toward the goal. The gap between projected and actual expenditures in 1968 may well be traceable to slow deliveries and extended construction schedules, problems that plagued all types of construction in the super-heated capital spending atmosphere of

# TABLE 7 Industrial Pollution Control Investments, as Reported by McGraw Hill (Millions of Dollars)

INDUSTRY	Projected 1968	Actual 1968	Planned 1969	
Iron & Steel Nonferrous metals Electrical machinery Machinery Autos, trucks & parts Aerospace Other transp. equipment	\$ 144 37 116 41 66 8	\$ 123 13 38 58 29 14	\$ 184 51 47 83 49 15	
(RR Equipment., ships) Fabricated metals & instruments Stone, clay & glass Other durables	3 41 40 89	12 40 33 28	17 57 56 93	
TOTAL DURABLES	585	388	652	
Chemicals Paper & pulp Rubber Petroleum Food & beverages Textiles Other nondurables	112 91 6 102 32 26 40	104 91 6 157 15 13 2	126 104 11 160 31 19 10	
TOTAL NONDURABLES	409	388	461	
ALL MANUFACTURING	994	776	1,113	
Mining Electric & gas utilities	83 481	49 223	71 284	
ALL INDUSTRY	\$1,558	\$1,048	\$1,468	

18

the last two years. Nor is it unlikely that a number of industrial pollution control projects were revised to take advantage of public waste handling facilities, a practice that appears to be increasingly prevalent. (The practice could conceivably have reduced the level of industrial investment in two ways: 1) substitution of public facilities for planned treatment plants would cause a positive shift of investment to the public sector; 2) delays encountered in public investment would cause postponement of industrial investments for connection and transmission facilities.)

The lack of reliable information on industrial water pollution control activities might be considered to be intolerable, if the nation had not become quite habituated to it. The guessing process has gone on for so long that it is considered quite normal; and every effort to initiate an industrial waste inventory has been frustrated without noticeable public comment.

In an effort to reduce the area of uncertainty, a contract has been entered into with the National Industrial Conference Board to survey a substantial number of manufacturing firms during 1970 with respect to their water pollution control practices and expenditures. It is the hope of the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration that the use of a private contractor with an impeccable reputation for discretion and accuracy will reduce management fears of disclosure-fears based, apparently, on a desire to maintain integrity of proprietary kinds of data as much as on the possibility of the use of such data for enforcement purposes if Federally collected--and assure the agency of reliable information of a breadth and point beyond anything previously attained for the industrial waste treatment activity. Given industrial cooperation with the proposed survey, FWPCA should be able to report to the Congress in 1971 with authority beyond anything previously attempted in connection with industrial waste treatment.

#### Special Studies

In late 1968 and early 1969, the American Petroleum Institute and the Manufacturing Chemists Association published papers on pollution control expenditures relating to broad surveys of their memberships. Those reports, interesting in themselves, are also of value for their corroborative properties. In general, they support the findings of the 1968 report to Congress on <u>The Cost of Clean Water</u>, as those findings relate to the specific industrial sectors; and the investment rates indicated are of an order to magnitude that is compatible with the estimates of capital emplacement rates presented in the 1969 report on The Cost of Clean Water and Its Economic Impact.

The petroleum industry data summarized in Table 8 is based on responses to questionnaires submitted to 39 firms, 35 of whom responded. The respondents are credited with 97% of refinery throughput of

	Thousands of Dollars				
Capital Expenditures	Total	Manufacturing	Production	Transportation	Marketing
1966	79,016 1/	18,138 1/	57,968	786	2.124
1967	133,728 T/	40,000 1/	70,318	1.017	2.393
1968	122,679 4/	·		,	~ <b>,</b> ~ -
Operating Charges					
1966	45,797 2/	18,339 2/	25,423	1,419	616
1967	53,246 2/	$21,030 \overline{2}/$	30,103	1,377	736
1968	56,800 4/		-	•	
Administrative & Researc	h Expenditures				
1966	20,903	12,759 3/	6,833	82	1,229
1967	23,842	14,681 3/	7,757	101	1,303
1968	26,200 4/	· _			.,
*Source: Report on Air	& Water Conserv	ation Expenditures	of The Petrole	um Industry	
in the United	States, Crossle	y S-D Survey, Inc.	, New York, Aug	ust 1968.	

TABLE 8 Summary of Data Reported for the Petroleum Industries by The American Petroleum Institute\*

 $\frac{1}{2}$  $\frac{1}{3}$ Includes \$1,491,000 in 1966 and \$6,770,000 in 1967 at chemicals plants

Includes \$3,375,000 in 1966 and \$3,609,000 in 1967 at chemicals plants

Includes environmental research and testing that cuts across functional lines.

4/ Estimated

20

the industry, so results may be considered to include substantially all of the manufacturing segment of the United States petroleum industry. Given the predominant integration of the industry, it may be inferred that a majority of crude oil and gas production is also represented. The data is unsatisfying in some respects. It fails to provide an assessment of total value of capital in place, and it provides no indication of the effectiveness of expenditures.

It does provide some very useful new insights into the total industrial pollution abatement situation, however. Surprisingly, expenditures in connection with petroleum extraction have exceeded those in manufacturing activities. Another surprising relationship is the high ratio of research and administrative charges to operating charges. Even allowing for public relations motivated padding, it would appear that hidden costs of pollution control are significant enough to warrant considerable industrial interest.

The Manufacturing Chemists Association data summarized in Table 9 are in several ways more useful than that available for the petroleum industries. In addition to information concerning recent investment and operating charges, it provides a comprehensive look at total investment, water use, and investment efficiency that is based on 987 plants operated by 120 firms that represent 90% of the chemicals production capacity of the nation.

Interestingly, the industry's reduction of organic wastes--about 57%--is almost precisely the same as the 59% calculated for the aggregate public waste treatment plant of the nation. The report also notes that of the industry's total surface water discharge, 38% required no treatment, 45% met all regulatory treatment requirements, and only 17% involved some kind of waste treatment deficiency. In this connection, it should be noted that the limited reduction of inorganic wastes--only 27%--does not take into account the effects of neutralization, a widely used treatment technique that does not involve actual materials reduction.

A detailed report on waste disposal in the inorganic chemicals industry was prepared for the FWPCA under contract by Cyrus William Rice Co. in cooperation with W. Wesley Eckenfelder, Jr., Resource Engineering, Inc., and Datagraphics, Inc., (separately printed as Volume III of this report). It presents a description of the industry, and the costs it would incur in attaining various levels of pollution abatement over a five year period through 1974. The cost estimates have been based upon published data, general data derived from information in the files of the Contractors' on industrial waste treatment methods and costs, and specific data from 59 inorganic chemical plants, some of which were supplied by the Manufacturing Chemists Association.

The inorganic chemical industry was defined to include establishments producing alkalies and chlorine, industrial gases, inorganic

TABLE 9 Summary of Data Reported for the by the Manufacturing Chemists	Chemica Associa	ls Industry ation
Water Use (Gallons/Day) Total Cooling water only	1	1,695,875,000 9,301,262,000
Water Discharged (Gallons/day) Total Through public sewers	1	1,192,385,000 191,735,000
Inorganic Wastes (Pounds/Day) Total Discharged to water Discharged to public sewers		205,088,000 146,911,000 2,348,000
Organic Wastes (Pounds/Day) Total Discharged to water Discharged to public sewers		11,481,000 3,943,000 1,005,000
Water Pollution Control Expenditures Capital investment through 1966 Operating charges, 1966 Average Annual investment, 1962-66 Average Annual investment projected, 1967-71	\$	385,268,000 59,638,000 28,128,000 47,140,000
Source: Toward & Clean Environment & 1967	Survey	of the Nombor

Source: <u>Toward A Clean Environment, A 1967 Survey of the Members</u> of the Manufacturing Chemists Association. pigments, paints and allied products, fertilizers (excluding ammonia and urea), inorganic insecticides and herbicides, explosives, and other major industrial inorganic chemicals. The complex relationship which exists between various products and industries, however, make it extremely difficult to arbitrarily associate certain products with one category. The overall output of the industry, since its products are used for a wide variety of purposes well removed from the final consumer, depends upon the level of total economic activity rather than the economic activity in any one segment of the economy. Since new mineral sources are discovered infrequently and usually involve large development expenditures, wide fluctuations in the gap between demand and readily available supply are quite common.

Total production in the inorganic chemical industry is estimated to be 328.7 billion bounds in 1969 and is projected to be 455.5 billion pounds in 1974. While certain segments of the industry are growing as rapidly as 18% per year, the historical growth is 1.5 to 2.0 times that of the gross national product. The overall price index of inorganic chemicals, however, has fallen 2.5 percent in the recent past. Thus, expenditures for pollution control may be of greater relative significance than in other industries where rising prices more readily absorb increased costs.

Regional growth rates reflect a continuing trend to move production facilities closer to raw materials and markets. The industry, as a whole, is tending to concentrate in the Midwest and Southwest.

Inorganic chemical plants vary greatly in size, level of technology, product mix, and age. The report presents in considerable detail the description of the various production processes, the waste treatment methods practiced, and the possible impact that changes in processes might have on the volume and character of the wastes pro-A typical or average plant exists only in the statistical duced. Total costs given in the report are for the construction and sense. operation of waste treatment facilities for the industry as a whole. and cannot be used to determine costs for individual plants. The costs given are for the waste treatment facilities only, and do not include costs entailed in process changes, restriction of plant operations, or sever segregation. Treatment system construction and operating costs for a particular plant can only be estimated by detailed engineering studies.

Projections based upon the chemical industry data in the 1963 Census of Manufactures, the 1967 Manufacturing Chemists Association survey, the 1968 FWPCA study of the organic chemicals industry, and the costs of treatment for the two levels of 27% (the current rate of removal, according to the MCA) and 100% removal of contaminants show the following projected operating costs and cumulative capital investment for wastewater treatment.

### TABLE 10

# PROJECTED CUMULATIVE INORGANIC CHEMICAL INDUSTRY CAPITAL COSTS FOR WASTE TREATMENT

		<u>Costs ir</u>	Millions	of Curren	t Dollars	1/
<u>Remova</u> l	1969	1970	1971	1972	<u>1973</u>	1974
27	299.3	325.4	359.9	400.1	445.4	494.7
100	1808.4	1964.0	2173.2	2416.3	2689.0	2970.0
	PROJECTED	INOPGANIC CH COSTS FC	IEMICAL INC DR WASTE TR	DUSTRY ANN REATMENT	UAL OPERA	TING
		Costs in Mi	illions of	Current D	ollars 1/	
% Removal	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
27	82.0	89.1	98.6	109.6	122.0	135.5

1/ Based on an average 3.6% annual increase in the price level.

157.5 171.0

100

Contaminated wastewater from the inorganic chemicals industry comes primarily from electrolysis and crystallization brines, washings from raw materials. These wastewaters are generally characterized by dissolved solids and suspended solids. In addition to contaminated waste streams, process cooling discharges occur, accounting for 40 to 80 % of the total discharge on the average. Treatment practices vary but involve in-plant segregation of contaminated wastes from uncontaminated cooling waters.

189.2

210.5

234.2

260.2

Many waste treatment methods are available, depending on the degree of treatment required. Equalization, neutralization, sedimentation and lagooning processes are most widely used. Biological treatment is not applicable, since the contaminants are primarily dissolved or suspended inorganic materials. Plants with small discharges tend to employ only equalization and neutralization, with total discharge to municipal sewer systems for joint treatment. It is estimated that between 10 and 20% of the process wastewater discharge of the industry is to municipal systems (4.2% of the total discharge). No significant percentage changes in this regard are expected through 1974. The inorganic chemicals industry has generally found that inplant, separate treatment has economic advantages, particularly when significant quantities of wastewater are involved. Data from 59 inorganic chemicals plants were obtained and formatted according to the Industrial Waste Treatment Practices Data Form, which was developed for the study "The Cost of Clean Water and Its Economic Impact, Volume IV," United States Department of the Interior, January, 1969. The data obtained are given in some detail in the report in terms of bar graphs and various calculated parameters relating wastewater volumes, plant production, and costs.

Key parameters of interest regarding waste treatment costs are the following:

Average capital cost Average operating cost/yr. Average wastewater flow Average capital cost Average operating cost \$223/1000 gpd \$58.49/1000 gpd 16.73 gpd/annual ton of production \$3.74/annual ton of production \$0.93 per year/annual ton of production

An examination of the survey data showed that the reported bases of waste treatment decisions were generally least cost, or minimum compliance with pollution control regulations.

The costs of unit wastewater treatment methods were developed and are presented in the report as a series of mathematical models and cost function graphs. These data were used to calculate capital costs of waste treatment facilities versus two levels of pollutant removal for a series of typical plants. Treatment level I was chosen because it represents the reported average treatment employed in the industry at this time and is judged to be equivalent to 27 % removal of suspended and dissolved solids. Treatment level II represents complete removal of contaminants. Only two levels were selected, because the industry's wastes are principally inorganic solids that respond only to physical treatment processes. Because there are no intervening technologies, intermediate levels of efficiency are not distinguished. The two levels, then, may be viewed as a range bounded on the one side by the current level of efficiency and on the other by universal application of exotic treatment practices, An almost infinite number of intermediate positions are possible within the range, but only as the conditions that apply to individual units of the population change. Unlike the case of organic wastes, there is no series of technological plateaus through which the whole population may progress.

The following summarizes the capital and operating costs in 1969 dollars for the two levels of treatment chosen:

% Removal Contaminants	Capital Cost \$/1000 gpd	Operating Cost 
27 (SS and Acidity)	300	26.0
100 (TDS)	2185	51.5
### DEVELOPMENT OF INVESTMENT NEEDS

It is widely recognized that the pollution control effort, in spite of the advances made in the last fifteen years, is inadequately funded, but there is a high level of uncertainty with respect to what may be an appropriate amount of funding.

That uncertainty must be ascribed to two factors, an inadequate grasp of the constituents of demand and failure to establish a time frame. The question that is most often posed is "how much must we invest?" That question cannot be answered unless we establish finite terms of accomplishment--including both a time schedule and a prevailing level of control of public wastes. It must be recognized, too, that the terms of accomplishment cannot be fixed indefinitely. One time period is followed by another; and the necessities of control levels will be dictated by successive economic and population situa-. tions, by the dynamics of technological capabilities, by the effective public preference for unpolluted water: and these will--as they bear upon investment--be conditioned by price level changes.

Recognizing that problems of definition have tended to obscure every assessment of investment need that has been made in the past, the economic staff of the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration devoted a major portion of its efforts during 1969 to isolating and examining the major constituents of public waste-handling investment behavior. While subsidiary questions--notably the trend of real construction costs over time and regional variation in unit costs-forced themselves upon the analysts, the prime focus of their study was the rate of formation of demand for waste-handling capital.

The result of that year of study--which depended heavily on the previous analyses reported upon in <u>The Cost of Clean Water</u> (January, 1968) and <u>The Cost of Clean Water and its Economic Impact</u> (January, 1969) as well as upon supplemental studies conducted in the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration and elsewhere--is the conclusion that the nation is currently forming demands for public investment capital at a rate very close to a billion dollars a year. That is to say, under the existing set of technological competences and regulatory conditions, the level of waste treatment required of local governments implies the expenditure of about a billion dollars a year in addition to any amount that must be invested to get the current stock of capital up to the stipulated level of waste treatment.

#### An Evaluation Model

The evaluation is significant enough to warrant a generalized description of the analysis upon which its rests, even at the risk of some tedium to the reader.

Two analytical procedures were conducted in parallel, one based upon normative influences, the other upon recorded situations. The basic analytical tool was, in either instance, the same, a mathematical simulation of investment in public waste handling systems.

Extremely simple in concept, that mathematical modelling of the · value of physical capital has proved to be very complex in the construction. Indeed, at this writing it remains a crude--but hopefully reliable--evaluation technique that is still undergoing extensive refinement. In its present form, the model correlates a series of equations that define size to average cost relationships (in constant dollars) for basic waste-handling procedures and equipment with the current Municipal Maste Inventory. Two separate modelling programs are employed. One involves scanning the inventory and assessing for each recorded severage system the cost of constructing or installing component elements--other than collecting sewers--of the size and description of those included in the system. The second program ignores--except for their sizing qualities--installed facilities. It scans the inventory for the needs recorded by the State governments who are the prime source of the l'unicipal Maste Inventory. For each category of need, the program calculates the average cost of installing or constructing the particular facilities--sized according to a normal statistical distribution of capacity to indicated load.

The aggregated results for the two programs are presented in both constant and September, 1969 dollars in Table 11.

#### The Analytical Procedures

The fact that \$4.4 billion worth of needed improvements were listed in the most recent compilation of public waste handling systems is of less than conclusive importance, in that it does not reflect the development of such needs. It does not mirror the formative imperatives of time, change, economic growth; the fact that as one set of conditions is met, new problems arise--or are created by the resolution of the old ones.

The rate of formation of such needs must be understood if a purposeful program of investment in water pollution control is to be formulated. The evaluation model, with the introduction of the element of time, provides enough information to define at least an order of magnitude view of annual investment needs development. The first of the two procedures used to determine the rate of formation of demand for investment capital consisted of a simple comparision of recorded needs over time, applying the same modelling procedures to the 1962 <u>Hunicipal Maste Inventory</u> that were used to evaluate the 1968 <u>Inventory</u>, and taking into account the investment that occurred between inventories. The analysis took the form:

$$A = \frac{(X - Y) + I}{T}$$

- Where: A= average annual investment demand developed during the period, X= investment demand, as defined by the Inventory at the beginning of the period,
  - Y= investment demand at the end of the period,
  - I= actual investment, adjusted to base period prices, over the period,
  - T= number of years between inventories.

It is recognized that there is a measure of over-simplification in the equation. It implies an effective identity of replacement with depreciation, not at all a good assumption in a period like the present when most of the physical capital involved is of relatively recent origin; and it neglects changes in real costs that have occurred between 1962 and 1968 by evaluating the earlier period's needs in terms of current cost functions. The basic formula, however, is considered to be logical; and adjustments are possible. Expressed numerically, it provides a value of about 500 million (1957-59) dollars a year for the capital requirements posed by depreciation, growth, and system improvement:

$$\frac{(3201.1 - 3001.7) + 2759.8}{6} = 493.2$$

The second analytical procedure involved the use of normative standards (rather than regulatory/engineering determinations) in conjunction with the evaluation model. Established rates of depreciation were applied to the estimated replacement value of waste treatment plants (4% based on a twenty-five year average life), and to the estimated value of ancillary works such as interceptor severs, outfalls, pumping stations, and force mains (2%, based on a fifty year average life--presumably somewhat greater than fifty years for the sewer component, somewhat less for other facilities). In similar fashion, growth of demand was assessed by projecting a continuation of the rate of increase in the hydraulic loading of municipal waste-handling systems that took place in the period 1957 to 1968, or 3.3% a year.

The exercise produced a set of values that were incredibly close to those derived from point by point evaluation of recorded needs. As presented in Table 12, they show a set of annual investment requirements rising from \$425 million in 1962 to \$584 million in 1968. The average

# Evaluation of Capital in Place and of Defined Needs, 1969

	Value of Wor	ks in Place	Value of	Needed Works
	1957-59	Current	1957-59	Current
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
<b>A1</b> - 1	120.0	101 0	0.08	122 8
Alabama	139.0	1.5	6.0	8.3
Arizona	45.6	62.9	14.8	20.4
Arkansas	107.0	147.7	32.2	44.6
California	769.1	1061.4	273.3	377.2
Colorado	165.9	228.9	31.3	43.2
Connecticut	89.0	122.8	53.2	73.4
Delaware	25.0	34.5	2.5	3.5
District of Columbia	33.6	46.4	20.4	20.2 AQ A
Florida	312.4	431.1	20.1 20.7	40.4 123 g
Georgia	204.2	201.0	18.8	25.9
nawali Idaha	58 0	80.0	24.3	33.5
Illinois	497 2	686.1	141.2	194.9
Indiana	313.0	431.9	100.9	139.2
Iowa	206.5	285.9	32.1	44.3
Kansas	184.5	254.6	59.8	82.5
Kentucky	140.5	193.9	11.8	16.3
Louisiana	140.1	193.3	5/.4	79.2
Maine	17.9	24.7	20.5	91.8
Maryland	88.3	121.9	151 6	20.3
Massachusetts	252 3	348 2	98.3	135.7
Minnosota	205.2	283.2	39.4	54.4
Mississinni	109.9	151.7	36.2	50.0
Missouri	229.0	316.0	107.8	148.8
Montana	54.7	75.5	16.4	22.6
Nebraska	124.0	171.1	27.7	38.2
Nevada	29.6	40.8	12.3	17.0
New Hampshire	16.3	22.5	44.6	61.5
New Jersey	304.4	420.1	11/.4	102.0
New Mexico	/1.0	90.0	200.0	276 0
New York	200.4	342 7	73 7	101 7
North Larolina	240.J 56 A	77.8	4.8	6.6
North Dakola Obio	484.7	668.9	166.6	229.9
Oklaboma	171.7	236.9	23.0	31.7
Oregon	124.4	171.7	46.5	64.2
Pennsylvania	424.2	585.4	262.5	362.3
Rhode Island	38.1	52.6	16.6	22.9
South Carolina	113.1	150.1	48.5	13 9
South Dakota	56.7	232 5	52 0	71 8
lennessee	630 1	882.0	117.0	161.5
lexas Ness	87.5	120.8	20.3	28.0
Vormont	20.8	28.7	29.6	40.8
Virginia	166.2	229.4	47.5	65.6
Washington	143.2	197.6	65.3	90.1
West Virginia	73.9	102.0	54.3	74.9
Wisconsin	254.3	350.9	90.2	124.5
Wyoming	38.2	52./	0.4 22 F	5.8 22 F
Puerto Rico	34.1	4/.1	23.0	32.0
virgin Islands			£ • /	J./
Totals	8979.7	12392.0	3201.1	4417.5

value for the period, \$504 million, is within 2.3% of the mean value developed by the first procedure, and well within the range lying within one standard deviation about the mean.

# Table 12

Normative Assessment of Annual Capital Needs Generated in 1962 and 1968

	Millions of 1957-59 <u>1962</u>	Dollars <u>1968</u>
Replacement Value of Trtmt. Plants depreciation at 4% Peplacement Value of Assctd. Works depreciation at 2% Loading growth at 3.3% incremental depreciation	2975.2 4132. 119.0 3498.9 4847. 69.8 213.3 22.9*	7 165.3 0 96.9 296.3 25.5*
in plants to be upgraded at 4%		
Annual Heeds developed in year	425.0	584.0

\*Value considered to be associated with primary treatment capacity required to be upgraded to secondary treatment.

# Elements of the Investment Requirement

Table 13 summarizes, State by State, the computed value associated with the various categories of investment needs, as these were listed in the <u>1968 Municipal Maste Inventory</u> and assessed by the evaluation model.

The most obvious needs for investment are posed by those 1500 sewered communities that discharge raw wastes to waterways. Given the existing size distribution of those communities, normal design standards, and the assumption of treatment through the activated sludge process, these plants pose a need for about \$14 billion of investment-about \$250,000 per community, including the investment in transmission facilities and in outfalls that is probably required for these communities, on the basis of their size distribution and the historical relationship between plant and ancillary costs for communities of various sizes.

A second fairly clearly defined category of need occurs in those approximately 2500 situations in which only primarily waste treatment exists. Although primary treatment is permitted by water quality standards in some cases due to the capacity of receiving waters to assimilate wastes, the prevailing policy in the United States has come to be one that requires secondary treatment. The consequences of that policy in terms of investment, then, can be calculated on the basis of

# TABLE 13 Computed Values for Various Categories of Investment Needs by State Millions of 1957-59 Dollars

	New Plants	Upgrading	Enlargement	Disinfection	Connection to Existing System	Other Improvements	Total	One Standard Deviation
Alabama	\$75.35	\$5.95	\$7.62			\$0.12	\$89.03	\$13.44
Aleska	4, 32	1.66	•••••				5.98	1.40
Arizona	10.80	0.20	3,76			0.05	14.81	1.99
Arkansas	9.29	10.54	6.89		\$5,59		32.32	7.77
California	16.40	61.44	181.47	•	13,96		273.27	17.41
Colorado	5.86	5.40	19.96	\$0.09		•	31.30	5,14
Connecticut	6.86	39.22	4.45		2.64		53.16	6.45
Delaware	0.32	2.18					2.51	0.43
District of Columbia			20.38				20.38	11.37
Florida	0.72	0.89	33.46				35.07	4,94
Georgia	36.41	21.59	22.81	0.51	8.05	0.31	87.70	10.20
Hawaii	12.62	1.20	0.61		4.34		18.78	2.86
Idaho	8.47	10.44	4.63			0.78	24.32	3.18
111inois	22.67	56.88	49.52	2.82	9.25	0.03	141.15	15,36
Indiana	32.14	12.22	46.43	6.39	3.68		100.86	8.92
Iowa	9.84	2.29	16,07	3.93			32.14	4.32
Kansas	40.19	9.03	10.33		•	0.22	57.77	20.75
Kentucky	3.86	6.81	1.04	0.14			11,84	3.63
Louisiana	41.65	4.18	11.53			0.02	57.38	19.25
Maine	60,57	5.79		_	0.13		66.49	19.17
Maryland	2.29	2.97	12.37	0.12	2.76		20.51	7.54
Massachusetts	88.50	22.63	12.46	0.11	26.30	1.64	151.64	37.01
Michigan	19.83	61.44	12.30	0.01	3.90	0.81	98.29	10.95
Minnesota	7,21	26.92	2.44	0.02	2.74	0.02	39.35	10.14
Mississippi	28.00	1.09	7.13	0.01			36.23	9,55
Missouri	98.19	5.01	4.28			0.30	107.78	31.85
Montana	5,65	9.09	1.49			0.16	16.40	3.34
Nebraska	12.35	12.34	, 2.94			0.09	27.72	4,08
Nevada	3.62	4,65	4.06				12.33	1.54
New Hampshire	40.18	0.56	3.87				44.61	10.38
New Jersey		101.67	15.73				117.41	15.59
New Mexico	1.75	2.79	2.87			0.02	7.42	0.95
New York	103.19	92.17	4.65				200.01	50.67
North Carolina	49.37	13.10	9.94		1.17	0.17	73.72	9.00
North Dakota	4.09	0.73					4.83	0,48
Ohio	30.81	78.61	48.55	3.58	5.07		166.62	14.51
Oklahoma	4.35	11.09	6.05		1.50	0.03	23.0	3.08
Oregon	15.88	13.56	14.50	0.29	2.01	0.23	40.40	5.03
Pennsylvania	190.93	36.05	33.48	0.24	1.80	0.04	262.52	5/.25
Rhode Island	4.35	3.14	2.55		0.15	6.3/	10.5/	2.33
South Carolina	42.84	4.08	1.61	A		0.01	48.54	5.77
South Dakota	6.50	2.52	0.32	0.66		0.00	10.00	11.04
Iennessee	21.89	28.54	1.50			0.02	117 04	7 62
Texas	3.06	20.97	33.07				20 27	3 04
Utah	11.46	1.//	7.04				20.27	1.0%
Vermont	18.23	10.52	0.83	0.02	17 10	0.02	29.58	4. y4 6 24
Virginia	5.80	21.9/	2.31	0.02	25 22	0.02	4/.01	0.24
washington	7.82	17.40	14.21	0.45	20.00	0.12	54 25	8.81
west Virginia	37.99	16.26	0.96	0.52	6 12		09.20	7 76
W1SCOn51n	0.91	73.29	9 30	0.55	0.13		5 43	2 14
wyoming	4.4/	1.51	0.40	0.10			23 50	6.10
Puerto Rico	14.06	9.52					23.55	1 26
virgin Islands	2.00						2.00	1.60
Totals	\$1286.56	\$965.67	\$773.55	\$20.06	\$143.68	\$11.60	\$3201.12	\$539.19

historical cost factors to require an investment of about \$900 million of (1957-59) dollars, or an average of \$360,000 per project.

Another \$800 million worth of miscellaneous kinds of projects completes the list of current needs. In total, they indicate a most likely investment need of \$3.1 billion in a range of \$2.6 billion to \$3.7 billion constant dollars--or, in current dollar terms, a most likely investment need for 4.4 billion September, 1969 dollars in a range of \$3.6 billion to \$5.0 billion.

But this fixed, presumably diminishing with time, set of values represents no more than a point on a scale. They are the current combination of those dynamic elements that underlie basic demand for capital in this economic sector. Those elements will persist; and even a vigorous public effort to reduce the accumulation of investment requirements will not end the continuing need for capital. Indeed, as the waste-producing qualities of our growing economy assert themselves, the annual capital requirements of the waste-controlling activity may be expected to increase.

It may seem paradoxical that requirements expand as our level of controls expands, but it is not. Before a facility is constructed its need represents a sort of fixed amount contingent liability: Gice built, it must be kept in operating condition, modernized, expanded, upgraded to meet conditions. Such investment requirements may be less obvious and less dramatic than the need for a plant where none exists, but they are no less real--and are often far less postponable. It follows, then, that as the level of waste control grows, so does the magnitude of the annual investment associated with waste control. There is no better means of demonstrating the compounding effect of past investments on future needs than to review the recorded needs associated with sever systems at each of the last three municipal waste inventories. (cf. Table 14.) While the number of persons attached to sewers increased forty-two percent between 1957 and 1968. the raw number of recorded investment needs increased ninety-two percent. A different kind of investment requirement was engaged--various major and minor ungrading projects steadily replacing new plant needs over time--but both the total number of needed projects and the number of persons affected has risen.

Rising investment demand, then, is not only consistent with the general rules for a growing economy, but equally consistent with the pattern of events in the particular economic sector under consideration. Moreover, it is possible to distinguish not only the fact of increasing demand, but to postulate the influences that form that demand. They may, for purposes of discussion, be considered under four general categories: 1) recapitalization, 2) growth, 3) prices, and 4) "changes in the rules of the game."

# Increase in State Government-Defined Waste Treatment Needs Over Time\*

Kind of Nced	Nur	Number of Systems			Population Served (000's)		
	1957	1962	1968	1957	1962	1968	
New Plants	2549	2143	1586	13,504.0	13,058.4	9,575.3	
Replacement	973	853	625	3,101.6	3,888.2	1,719.9	
Enlargement	688	809	1003	15,315.9	24,849.0	27,861.6	
Additional Treatment	753	821	2130	7,687.0	8,215.8	36,327.5	
Chlorination	41	42	723	593.1	201.4	2,937.8	
Improved Operation	329	332	209	887.3	1,068.2	888.8	
Connection	57	45	123	676.4	482.3	1,019.7	
Total No. Needs	5390	5045	6399	41,770.3	51,763.3	80,330.6	
Total Systems	10,511	11,006	13,849	98,361.9	118,371.9	139,726.7	
% w needs	51.3	45.8	46.2	42.5	43.7	57.5	
New Facilities $\frac{1}{2}$	3579	3311	2334	17,282.0	17,428.9	12,314.9	
Major Upgrading $\frac{2}{3}$	1441	3071	3133	23,002.9	33,064.8	64,099.1	
Minor Upgrading $\frac{3}{2}$	370	374	932	1,485.4	1,269.6	3,826.6	

\*Source: Municipal Waste Inventory, 1957, 1962, 1968

New Plant, replacement, connection Enlargement, additional treatment Chlorination, improved operation  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

### Recapitalization

Table 12 presents an effort to quantify and evaluate the dimensions of annual recapitalization needs as they exist in mid-1969. The constant dollar replacement value of all public waste transmission and treatment facilities is calculated to be about \$8.9 billion. In the real world, recapitalization needs tend to occur in staggered fashion, so that investments for any particular system (except, perhaps. for a few of the very largest) are characterized by a considerable lumpiness. For the aggreate system of the nation, however, it is reasonable to assume that recapitalization needs will reflect in fairly precise measure normal design standards. The analysis, then, has assigned a replacement factor of four percent for treatment plants and two percent for ancillary works, adopting as points of departure the twenty-five year and fifty year design lives that civil engineers ascribe to such facilities. Basic physical capital, then, is depreciating at a combined rate of about 2.9% a year. In 1969, the calculated recapitalization need created amounted to about \$260 million 1957-59 dollars.

Misconceptions often surround the theory of depreciation or replacement. As these factors are viewed in this paper--and as they occur in the real world--they apply as a series of intermittent investments that duplicate the original cost of an installed facility within a given period of time. Recapitalization factors, then, are not intended to reflect some theoretical wearing out or mere bookkeeping transactions; they represent tangible outlays incurred in connection with existing facilities.

(There may be some question about the accuracy of the assigned depreciation rates. They depend on design factors rather than empirical data. Information on replacement is scarce, and its interpretation is obscured by the overlap of replacement, upgrading, and improvement that is involved in the usual project that involves an installed facility. The information that we do have--covering just over ten percent of all recorded sewerage systems--indicates that ten percent of all plants undergo a <u>major</u> revision within five years of their construction date; and that within fifteen years of their construction, forty-five percent of all plants undergo some major revision. (cf. Table 15.) On this basis, the four percent recapitalization factor is, if anything, conservative. It is, however, verified by the modeled evaluation of needs over time.)

#### Growth

The growth rate built into the calculation of annual investment need is high, indicating a demand for capacity that is compounding at 3.3 percent per year. The rate is based on recorded increases in average daily flow between 1957 and 1968. It includes, then, both the period of maximum treatment plant construction in the nation's history, and more recent intensive industrial connections to public facilities.

# Frequency of Major Treatment Plant Revisions

Last Revision Since	No. of Plants Identified	Plant Duilt						1020		
		1964-68	1959-63	<u>1954-58</u>	1949-53	1944-48	<u>1939-43</u>	1934-38	1929-33	before
1963	775	78	153	118	67	21	119	103	54	62
1958	453		30	51	42	15	84	85	56	90
1953	133			9	11	4	32	27	23	26
1948	36					2	8	8	7	11
1943	3						1	2		
1938	4									4
1933	2								1	١
TOTALS	1406	<b>7</b> 8	183	178	120	42	244	225	141	194

It may be expected to moderate in the future. This paper, however, relates only to needs to be anticipated over the next five to ten years; and within that time frame, there is no reason to expect a decline in the rate of growth. If anything, the trend toward broader industrial connections may effectuate an interim increase in the growth of demand.

With respect to growth, it is important to note the mechanisms by which the increase in demand is expressed. There are three processes of accommodating growth. Newly sewered communities or subdivisions -wholly new sewer systems--are the least significant source of demand, though they are also the easiest to quantify. On average, about 280 new sewer systems come into being in the United States every year. The second, and more significant, growth process involves an expanded demand on an existing system. In this case, newly severed residential areas or newly connected factories add their demands to those of a system already in place. They can be accommodated in either of two ways, either through the construction of new facilities or by taking up previously unused canacity provided to accommodate just such growth. In either of these last two conditions, growth will ultimately require construction. Indeed, the first case, where additional capacity must be installed, is simply an extension in time of the second. Growth can be accommodated in an existing plant to the point that all capacity is taken up; at that point, an investment need is created.

Because it is customary to design plants to provide for the growth of service anticipated within the life of the plant--normally a period of twenty-five years--most of the \$300 million a year need for expansion is currently being met out of existing capacity. Since the age composition of the nation's stock of treatment plants is conditioned by high investment in the last decade, the nation has been able to continue to extend its total level of waste control over the last few years. It should be noted, however, that not all of the capacity now available for growth will be usable within the normal life of the present stock of plants. Almost all waste treatment plants are built to accommodate enlarged demands, but not all communities grow. The naive projection techniques employed by consulting engineers have tended to create a peol of excess capacity that will never be used in small, static communities. Conversely, treatment plants built to conventional sizing standards in other places have proved entirely inadequate to meet the demands of recent industrial connections. The aggregate supply of treatment services probably exceeds the aggregate demand for such services. Unfortunately, the supply is not entirely located at the same places as is the demand; and with time, the dislocation will become more significant. That fact is one of the pressing reasons for increasing the level of investment in public waste handling facilities at the earliest possible date.

#### Prices

One of the central economic perceptions of the last five years has been growing discomfort caused by price increases. While more critical problems have been stilled (or at least muffled), prices have been rising at accelerating rates.

For municipalities, with their ultimate responsibility for installing and operating waste handling systems, increased prices have entailed a more direct constraint on pollution abatement activities than have more substantive national economic problems. Business cycle fluctuations, structural unemployment, and accommodation of a growing labor force have impinged on the operations and finances of local government, but only indirectly. But the resumption of the rate of price increases experienced in the nineteen-fifties has had an enormous impact on local government funding capacities. Even during the relative respite from inflationary pressures experienced from 1960 through 1964, county and municipal governments were unable to meet out of relatively inflexible tax bases increasing pressures of real demand for social and environmental services. In that context of inadequacy. . rising prices have had a serious effect. Throughout the economy. the only sector that has suffered more from price increases than local governments is probably the very poor; and even their difficulties stem in part from State and local governments' losing struggle to maintain their share of welfare services.

It is customary to consider the problem of rising prices rather offhandedly as "inflation". But for local waste handling needs, the problem has three aspects; and of these, inflation has probably not been as serious in itself as though its effects on the cost and availability of money. While the prices of labor and materials consumed in constructing and operating a waste handling system have advanced quite steeply, the advance in the cost of monies has had an even more pronounced effect on expenditures, and the scarcity of funds-even at advanced prices--has constrained capital outlays for treatment and collection systems even where villingness to construct was strong. Not inflation so much as the money rationing procedures of financial markets have reduced local government's ability to come speedily to grips with its waste handling problems.

It is difficult to document the observation except by example, since there is no register of bond issue cancellations or deferrals. Examples are plentiful, however. At the close of its 1969 fiscal year, the State of California reported deferral of a billion dollars of voter-approved bond issues--80% of them for financing of water resource projects. Federal Mater Pollution Control Administration regional offices have reported a number of instances of postponement of municipal financing of treatment works in cases in which a Federal grant has been solicited. The June 8, 1969 issue of <u>The New York Times</u> (1:2) mentioned in a feature article on the effect of interest rates no less than fifteen cases of municipal projects cancelled or delayed by financial constraints--and these apparently represented not an attempt at comprehensive reporting, but simply random examples, probably chosen for their dramatic nature. In many cases, the absolute shortage of funds is reinforced in its impact on local financing by statutory interest rate ceilings or limitations on indebtedness.

While reduction of the relative supply of funds may be the most serious source of inflationary constraints on pollution abatement, direct effects are not to be slighted. Over the last twenty years, the cost of constructing a waste treatment plant--as measured by factor costs--has almost doubled. Opportunity costs, as measured by interest rates, have nearly quadrupled--which, working on the inflated construction cost base, has increased the cost of financing a plant more than six-fold. In combination, these factors have caused it to cost three times as much to finance and build a waste treatment plant today as the same plant would have cost in 1950; and half of that increase in cost has taken place in the last five years. (cf. Table 16).

#### TABLE 16

### Escalation of the Cost of A \$1,000,000 Waste Treatment Plant, 1950-1969

Year	Interest <u>Pate*</u>	Const. Cos Index**	t Co I	st Rise o <u>nterest</u>	ver Previous Period <u>Construction</u>	Total Cost (25 yrs.)
1950	1.56	69				\$1,195,000
1955	2.18	89	\$	148,350	\$260,000	1,603,350
1960	3.26	105		276,050	260,000	2,139,400
1965	3.16	113		28,400	120,000	2,287,800
1967	3.74	120	•	165,650	100,000	2,553,450
1968	4.28	124	4	149,550	60,000	2,753,000
1969	5.91	132	i (°i	448,000	110,000	3,321,000
Cumu1	ative Cost	Increases	\$1	,216,000	\$910,000	\$2,126,000

\* Moody's State and Local Aaa, June 30. \*\* Sewage Treatment Plant Cost Index, FWPCA

Those increases can be quantified and projected for our evaluation model. The \$3.2 billion evaluation of current year investment requirements amounts to \$4.4 billion when base year costs are escalated to September, 1969 price levels, and it is only reasonable to assume further increases in prices. Over the last five years the annual increase in factor costs has amounted to 3.2% to 3.7%; and this paper will project future costs to include a 3.5% annual cost increase coefficient.

## Changes in The Pules of the Game

The area of evaluation that presents the greatest difficulty is

the problem of definition. The evaluation model, and the proposed investment schedule developed at a later point in this paper, rest upon a given set of conditions, the rules of the game as it is generally played today. But there is nothing sacred about those rules--today's are very different than those of five years age, for example--and any basic change must have a fundamental effect on investment conditions.

Some possible changes are almost predictable. There is, for example, a very pronounced tendency to require treatment of sewage for removal of phosphate. No price tag has been attached to that type of treatment in this paper for two reasons: at this time, phosphate removal is a specialized and localized kind of requirement; and there is no preferred--or even accepted--technique of accomplishing it. The most likely treatment methods appear to involve very slight incremental investments, but extremely large increases in operating costs for purchase of chemical additives. Should a capital-intensive method of treatment become available, should phosphate removal become a universal requirement, investment requirements might be expected to shift powerfully upward. Conversely, if scap producers were to find an acceptable alternative for phosphorus-based detergents (and there is increasing pressure in western Europe to require such a course), then this particular influence on costs might disappear entirely.

An example of the way in which a shift in the rules of the game has already influenced costs may be adduced by reference to Table 14. Between 1957 and 1962, the total number of needs associated with public sewerage systems declined, in spite of an increase in the number of systems. Between 1962 and 1960, however, needs increased sharply, even though investments were much greater between those years than in the preceding period. Interposition of water quality standards and application of the secondary waste treatment requirement, a major change in the rules, created an entirely new definition of what might constitute a need, forcing required investment levels sharply upward.

Nor are changes always determined administratively, or applied across the board. The internal pressures of engineering practice condition the rules of cost; and local preference may dictate specialized sets of rules.

Engineering practice has certainly been changing as money has become increasingly available for water pollution control investments. There has been a growing tendency to use the more expensive of the secondary waste treatment processes, to construct plants of larger size relative to current loading demand, and to utilize additional mechanical operating components. Treatment plants that are being built today are quite different from those of a decade ago in a number of ways. The underlying technology is the same, including a mixture of physical and biochemical reactions that take place in a series of tanks connected by piping and pumping; but there has been a strong effort to improve the engineering of those reactions, to build into facilities greater reliability and longer life. More stages are automated. Monitoring has become more sophisticated. More durable materials are being employed. Much more attention is being baid to sludge handling--incineration, the ultimate in sludge handling methods with today's technology, is being employed in a growing number of instances. As a result, the cost of treatment systems has been going up, quite apart from brice level increases. Indeed, the increase in real costs has matched or exceeded the increase suffered as a result of inflation over the last five or six years, judging from a statistical study of comparative pricing patterns in 1961-63 and in 1967-69. (R.L. Michels: <u>Construction Costs of Municipal Wastewater Treatment Plants, 1967-69.</u>) In terms of construction but in place between 1962 and 1962, those increases in real costs are estimated to have added about 5400 million to the investment associated with waste treatment plant construction.

#### TABLE 17

#### Constant Dollar Investment Per Unit Capacity Activated Sludge Plant, 1961-63 and 1967-69

Capacity of Plant	Investment/P.E.	Capacity (\$1957-59)
(Pop. Eqvlts.)	<u>1961-63</u>	<u>1967-69</u>
1,000	66.00	87.50
10,000	29.50	43.00
100,000	13.00	21.50

The effects of local preference can result in substantial differences in waste treatment investment. The water quality standards adopted by the State of Indiana call for the construction of 45 advanced waste treatment plants--representing the majority of the standardsrequired advanced waste treatment needs for the entire United States. In the western States, waste stabilization pends are the most prevalent treatment reasure: and the low cost installations serve to reduce unit costs to a fraction of the amount required by mechanical treatment plants. In the Northeast, however, such facilities are almost unknown. In the Southwest, the treatment of industrial wastes in municipal facilities is a rarity: in the Pacific Northwest, and increasingly in New England, it is becoming standard practice. New York and New Jersey, in connection with their extremely vigorous pollution control programs, seem to be engaged in major rehabilitation of sewerage systems already in place, scheduling very large sums for replacement and integration of existing facilities. Mithout casting judgements on the relative effectiveness of these or other expressions of differing local interpretations of the rules of the game, one can conclude that they have an enormous nower to influence investment totals.

### Locational Influences on Plant Cost

Reported investment data, when related to municipal waste treatment inventories, indicate that there are enormous discrepancies between regions of the United States in the efficiency of public waste-handling.

Between 1962 and 1968, local governmental units invested, on average, about \$120 for each person reported to be added to a public sever system. About \$107 more was invested in waste treatment and transmission for each additional population equivalent of biochemical oxygen demand from domestic sources that was reduced in waste handling systems. (The figures are not adjusted for additions or subtractions from excess capacity. They were derived by dividing total investments made in the period 1962 to 1967 by the incremental waste collection and reduction calculated to be achieved during the same period. To the extent that total capacity was increased beyond the level of actively utilized capacity and to the extent that wastes from industrial sources were added to the system, unit investments are overstated. They do, however, provide an adequate measure for comparison of regional expenditures, since they weigh on a consistent basis the investment associiated with an homogeneous incremental product.) Application of the technique to investments made by blocks of States thought to be economically, politically, and geographically similar produced results that point to wide regional variations in waste handling costs. At the extremes, it cost 32.75 in the highest cost area to buy the incremental waste handling effectiveness purchased for a dollar in the lowest.

The numerical results of the analysis are not reproduced here for several reasons. It is recognized that the basic data are not in all respects compatible or reliable. The analysis concerns itself with total costs but incremental efficiencies in a situation where much of the investment that was made is recognized to have been for purposes of replacement rather than for new or upgraded facilities. Differing regional propensities to treat industrial wastes have a distorting effect on results. And by the very nature of the analysis, regions with high rates of population growth tend to appear distinctly more efficient, in that their more rapid uptake of excess capacity has the effect of applying a lower apparent rate of discount. To describe unit cost differences under these conditions might be thought to stigmatize unfairly the regulatory or construction competencies of the higher cost areas; and the results of the analyses are felt to be too hazy in detail to be presented in quantitative forms. However, the conclusion that unit costs vary substantially with location is too firmly founded to be doubted, repardless of definition difficulties. Noreover, the pattern of difference is quite clear. Cost rises as one moves eastward and northward: they tend to be highest in New England and States bordering the Creat Lakes, lowest in the southwestern and Gulf Coast States. (Groups of States are ranked according to relative costs at several points in the discussion that follows, and the composition of the various groupings is defined in Figure 2.)

Figure 2



Examination of investment programs on an aggregate basis has failed to produce satisfactory explanations of cost differentials of the magnitude indicated. A number of possible explanations have been adduced by the analytical staff and by observers in Federal Water Pollution Control Administration regional offices, State government, and the consulting engineering industry. In some cases, information was available to allow a proposed explanation to be tested in broad fashion. In some cases, the reason proposed for cost differences was so intangible or so illogical (e.g., criminal domination of construction activities) as to allow it to be discarded, even when investigation could not be attempted. A number of very reasonable propositions remained after preliminary consideration eliminated the obviously misdirected and the intangible; but whether any of these, or any combination of them, accounts fully for the spread in observable returns on investment remained a problem. The array of proposed explanations of unit investment differences presented from various sources included all of the following:

(1) Data deficiencies. Information on the prevalence and methods of waste treatment and on population connected to public severs is reported individually by the States. Although a common format is utilized, there is great variation in estimating techniques employed and in the completeness of reports. Similarly, investment data is gathered directly from State agencies, as well as from various economic reporting services, so variation in reporting practices may influence results. It should be noted, however, that unit cost variation within any of the groups of States considered was consistently found to be less than between the various groups, so that anomalies attributable to data variability must be presumed to include regionally consistent reporting deviations.

There is, in addition, independent analytical work that suggests that regional cost differences are a very real phenomenon, and not the result of reporting freaks. The State of New York, through the operations of its grant programs, has compiled a great deal of information on the capital cost of waste treatment facilities. The State's analysis of that information indicates that construction costs in New York State are consistently above national costs--and in the same general magnitude indicated by FWPCA's investigation of regional cost variation.

(2) Institutional constraints. It has been suggested that design practices that result either from administrative requirements or local habit strongly influence the relative cost of facilities in some locations. The concept must certainly receive some credence. Those States adhering to the "Ten State Standards"--i.e., States bordering the Great Lakes, Iowa, and the New England States--do include the groups that account for high unit investment requirements.

Unfortunately, it is not possible to come to any meaningful judgement as to the ultimate affect of such procedures on cost. While those responsible for their development will defend the long term economy of "high standards", the economist will generally deplore rigid standards in any field as being conducive to formalism and a barrier to innovation or improvement.

If one can conclude that institutional constraints do in fact add to costs in States of the Northeast, it is nonetheless impossible to assign more than a contributory effect to them. The effective range of technical alternatives is simply not so great as to account for the gross disparity found in regional unit costs.

(3) <u>Industrial Loadings</u>. Authorities in New England have suggested that one of the principal factors influencing per-capita construction costs in their region is the high incidence of public agency responsibility for treating wastes of industrial origin.

There is certainly a rough logic to the explanation, and the figures tend to bear out the assertion that industrial requirements tend to inflate per-capita costs in some areas more than in others. Because the capital requirement associated with industrial wastes is influenced by the quantity of wastewater involved more than by qualitative differences in treatment procedures, the major impact of addition of manufacturing wastes to the system can be measured through its impact on plant size.

Table 18 bears out the fact that treatment plants tend to be larger with respect to population served in New England than in other areas. and to be smaller in the Gulf and Southwest areas, where unit investments have been lowest. However, the table also indicates that greater capacity per unit of ocpulation served can by no means be considered the only--or even a principal--source of higher costs. While the smallest capacity to population served ratios occur in the areas of lowest per-capita costs, the Pacific Coast and Southeastern States combine low unit costs with a large median capacity; moreover, these States have a very significant component of plants in the largest size to population served categories. In fact, half of the regional groupings (Pacific Coast, Southeast, Hiddle Atlantic, North Atlantic and Ohio-Tennessee) demonstrate a precisely inverse correlation in a plotting of unit capacity ranking vs. unit cost ranking. It is clear, then, that larger construction costs per person can be only partially explained on the basis of construction of greater capacity per person.

(4) <u>Mage Rates</u>. It has also been suggested that regional labor cost differentials have a strong impact on unit costs. The proposal has a certain attraction that is dispelled pretty thoroughly by a review of relative costs and of wage rate differentials. About 10% of the cost of the average sewer project is attributable to direct labor (<u>Sewer and Sewage Treatment Plant Construction Cost Index</u>, Table VI, p. 28); and for the hypothetical waste treatment plant, the labor cost component amounts to about 25.3% (p. 12). From the region of highest labor wage rate to that of lowest wage rate, there is

# Normal Plant Size Related to Relative Regional Unit Costs

Regions, Ranked in		Median Design Size	Percent of Plants		
0rð	er of Ascending Unit Cost	to Population Served Multiple	2.5 X Pop. Requirement	4 X Pop. Requirement	
۱	Southwest	1.0 - 1.2	14.3	6.8	
2	Gulf	<b>1.0<sup>−</sup></b> 1.2	6.2	3.2	
3	Pacific Coast	1.8 - 2.0	38.5	13.4	
4	Southeast	1.8 - 2.0	36.3	14.1	
5	Middle Atlantic	1.6 - 1.8	31.9	9.5	
6	Plains	1.4 - 1.6	15.2	4.5	
7	North Atlantic	1.4 - 1.6	26.5	7.3	
8	Ohio-Tennessee	1.4 - 1.6	22.0	4.6	
9	Great Lakes	1.6 - 1.8	24.3	4.9	
10	New England	2.0 - 2.5	41.3	8.5	

a variation of some 50% in unit charges, or enough to explain about a nine to twelve percent variation in final costs, assuming equal productivity in all parts of the nation. Not only is the variation in labor compensation rates of several orders of magnitude less than the variation in unit costs, the relative ranking of high wage and low wage regions has only a slight correlation with high and low unit investment rankings. (cf. Table 19). At any rate, it is impossible to ascribe to wage scale differentials the kinds of cost variation that exist among the various parts of the nation unless there are also differences in labor productivity and labor application rates far more profound than has been imagined.

(5) <u>Climate and Geology</u>. One of the more likely explanations of a part of the cost differences centers upon the basic physical conditions found in the several regions of the nation. High unit costs cluster in areas where severe winters reduce the effective period of construction. Furthermore, grade and soil type may be expected to exert a heavy impact on ultimate costs--certainly there can be no parity between excavation requirements in the flat, sandy soils of the Southwest and in the granite hills of New England.

(6) Industry Diseconomies. It is, perhaps, not surprising, but explanations for unfavorable relative cost position advanced from the northeastern cluster of States have in no case included engineering or contractor deficiences. Rigid administration, political corruption, and union wage scales have all been indicated by engineers; but no one has seen fit to suppose that unfavorable cost comparisons may trace to the groups ultimately responsible for system design and construction. Yet design and overhead charges make up a significant portion of the total cost of any project (cf. Table 20). Moreover, sharp increases in national allocation of resources to waste handling--in 1957, in 1961, in 1963, in 1967--have in every case resulted in a marked inflation of project costs that most authorities agree to be traceable to constraints on the supply of engineering and construction services. Professional qualification standards, trade groups, and other mechanisms intended to restrain supply--either for the purpose of controlling the quality of services or with the deliberate (if unstated) intent to reduce competitive market operations--may conceivably be regionalized to a degree that costs are affected.

#### Wage Rates Related to Comparative Unit Costs

			<u>City Rate/20 City Average Rate 2/</u>						
Region	Index, Total <u>V</u> Cost Per Unit Reduction	City Measured	Bldg. Labor	Cstcn. Labor	Strctl. Iron Workers	Elec- trical Workers	Steam- Fitters	Power Shovel	Mean Wage <u>3</u> Cost Index (Rank)
Southwest	43.1	Denver	.881	.868	.837	.879	.909	.767	.865 (3)
Gulf	58.1	Dallas New Orleans	.674 .811	.684 .718	.807 .878	.696 .830	.828 .865	.750 .864	.784 (1)
Pacific Coast	68.8	Los Angeles San Francisco Seattle	1.176 1.316 1.236	1.195 1.336 1.255	1.172 1.176 1.010	1.067 1.228 .987	1.209 1.453 1.026	1.139 1.220 1.093	1.183 (10)
Southeast	72.2	Atlanta Birmingham	.751 .764	.763 .776	.885 .854	.906 .831	.883 .878	.855 .758	.825 (2)
Middle Atlantic	81.9	Baltimore	.868	.805	1.003	.889	.869	.965	.899 (4)
Plains	102.6	Kansas City St. Louis	.951 1.231	.968 1.250	.857 1.000	.968 1.094	.919 1.138	.838 1.005	1.018 (5)
North Atlantic	132.9	New York Pittsburgh Philadelphia	1.503 1.070 .997	1.526 1.055 1.000	1.362 1.016 1.087	1.221 1.039 1.008	1.170 .920 .994	1.362 1.035 1.109	1.137 (9)
Ohio-Tennessee	141.1	Cincinnati Cleveland	1.101 1.321	1.087 1.303	1.031 1.123	.943 • 1.050	.899 1.016	.944 1.060	1.073 (7)
Great Lakes	159.3	Chicago Detroit Minneapolis	1.166 1.238 1.075	1.184 1.258 1.105	1.122 1.157 .913	1.034 1.077 .955	.981 1.081 .903	1.102 1.090 .963	1.078 (8)
New England	455.2	Boston	1.075	1.013	1.043	1.092	1.057	1.055	1.056 (6)

2/ Base Hourly Rate and Fringe Benefits for Indicated Classification as Reported in Engineering News Record, 2-29-68:

	\$3.86	\$3.80	\$ <b>2.7</b> 5	<b>\$5.9</b> 6	\$6.16	\$5.67
1/ 11 5 - 100						

 $\frac{1}{3}$  U.S. = 100  $\frac{3}{2}$  Subsidiary indices/No. values included

#### Major Components of Construction Cost

			PEPCENT OF TOTAL COST						
			Material	Labor	Contractors' Plant	Overhead and Profit			
Sewage Sewers	Treatment	Plants	54.5 35.5	25.3 18.5	6.5 31.3	13.7 14.7			

### (Source: Sewer and Sewage Treatment Plant Construction Cost Index p. 32)

(7) <u>Urban Complexity</u>. Urbanization and consequent concentration of nonulation have been proposed as explanations of both high relative regional costs and low unit costs. On the one hand, nonulation concentration is presumed to provide economies of scale that diminish unit investment needs. On the other, it has been assorted that urbanization's effect--in creating transmission difficulties and requiring higher degrees of treatment--is to push unit costs upward.

There is good logic on either side of the argument: but ranking relative costs against relative urbanization suggests that the actual effect is neutral--see Table 21. One might conjecture that the arguments for the effect of urbanization rest in large measure on misapprehension. The simplistic contrast of vast western areas of small population with the mass of persons concentrated along the Atlantic Coast and Great Lakes gives a distorted view of the nature of population concentrations. Constraints on development imposed by land forms and water availability reduce western utilization of land for urban purposes and make the effective rate of population concentration in the western United States much like that of the Northeast and somewhat more pronounced than that of the South and the plains; so that the actual effects of urbanization on waste handling costs are probably quite similar through the Nation.

Engineering studies confirm without explaining the higher relative cost of Northeastern sewage treatment plant construction. Examination of specifications forwarded in connection with applications for Federal grants produces--almost invariably--an unfavorable comparison of estimated plant costs in New England, New York, and Pennsylvania with similar facilities in other parts of the Nation. Sufficient samples were not available over the last three years to provide statistically valid cost correlations for all waste treatment processes on a regional basis, but enough examples of the most common waste treatment method in the Fortheast--that is, the activated sludge process--occur to provide comparative construction cost to size statistics. The analysis (cf. Table 22) revealed a sharply adverse cost situation in the area through the range of sizes, with costs becoming progressively less representative as size of plant increased.

# Relative Urbanization Related to Unit Waste-Handling Investments

Reg	Regions, Ranked in	Urban Popu	ulation	Denk Denve	Rural Population		
urae	Unit Cost	Number	Percent	of Urbanization	Number	Percent	
1	Southwest	3,757,000	72.5	4	1,426,000	27.5	
2	Gulf	11,479,000	67.7	6	5,474,000	32.3	
3	Pacific Coast	16,937,000	80.6	2	4,072,000	19.4	
4	Southeast	9,440,000	56.4	10	7,284,000	43.6	
5	Middle Atlantic	7,318,000	57.1	9	5,504,000	42.9	
6	Plains	7,452,000	57.4	8	5,534,000	42.6	
7	North Atlantic	27,810,000	81.4	1	6,361,000	18.6	
8	Ohio-Tennessee	11,053,000	60.8	7	7,121,000	39.2	
9	Great Lakes	21,436,000	71.6	5	8,501,000	28.4	
10	New England	8,033,000	76.4	3	2,478,000	23.6	

# Relative Construction Costs of an Activated Sludge Plant

Million Gals/Pay	\$1957-59 Inves	tment Per Nillion Gals/Day Capacity F	Northeast as a Percent of
Capacity	Northeast*	U. S. (Including Northeast)	<u>U.S.</u>
0.5	\$893,000	\$516,000	173
1.0	758,000	404,000	188
2.5	611,000	286,000	214
5.0	519,000	229,000	227
10.0	441,000	179,000	246

\* Six New England States, Pennsylvania, New York.

Whatever the reasons, the high capital cost of waste handling in the Northeast would seem to be documented adequately enough to be accepted as a fact. And the fact that real costs are significantly higher in the Northeast has serious implications for Federal policy. Quite apart from the obvious questions of equity and efficiency, major allocational problems are inherent in the particular composition of regional cost differences that exist in the nation.

(1) Investment needs are strongly concentrated in the Northeast. The six New England States, New York and Pennsylvania contain just over 20% of the Nation's population but 52% of the sewered population that is not provided with waste treatment services. Moreover, the region's per-capita investment in waste handling facilities has--at least in recent years--been well below that of the rest of the nation. As a result, the estimates of investment need presented earlier in this report are not weighted to reflect the concentration of actual needs that is found in the eight State area.

(2) Although the normalized rate of annual depreciation accruals is lower on a per-capita basis than in other parts of the nation, as a result of the region's deficient capital base, many of the physical facilities found in the Northeast are quite old and command a high effective rate of recapitalization. This, together with a relatively low rate of capital formation in the area, indicates that the Northeast has been borrowing against its real replacement and growth requirements in recent years.

(3) The rate of local investment in waste handling facilities is strongly conditioned by the level of Federal assistance. The allocation formula that has been used has not reflected the particular difficulties of the Northeastern situation: and the failure of appropriated Federal funds to meet promised authorizations has effected a mechanism that has, perhaps, made matters worse. In Northeastern States, pollution abatement programs have been conducted in keeping with a logic that would have the community needing a work proceed to finance that facility and to construct it in anticipation of future Federal (and sometimes State) assistance payments. The process might have been successful had all other things been equal; but there is a vast differences between the ability of communities and of the nation to command funds in financial markets. As money has become progressively tighter over the past five years, the ability of local government to finance needed projects has become weaker, so that the pace of construction has not kept up with growth of demand. As a result, the Northeast--in spite of a declining share of total population--has sustained a constant share of the national need for waste handling facilities, even without adjustment for the high prices that prevail in the area.

### TABLE 23

## Investment and Demand, Northeastern States (Millions of Dollars)

State	"Needs" 1962*	Investment 1962-67	"Needs" <u>1968*</u>	"Needs" Developed 1 <u>962-67</u>
Connecticut	29.9	52.6	53.2	75.9
Maine	77.3	16.2	66.5	5.4
Massachusetts	145.4	61.3	151.6	67.5
New Hampshire	49.1	15.6	44.6	11.1
New York	215.1	211.2	200.0	196.1
Pennsvlvania	239.5	144.6	262.5	167.6
Rhode Island	6.0	13.1	16.6	23.7
Vermont	28.9	16.9	29.6	17.6
Northeast Total	791.2	515.9	824.6	549.3
Total)	(26)	(19)	(26)	(19)

\*Based on national average unit costs

Although the use of average costs in modelling investment requirements may be an acceptable technique for evaluating most of the nation, dimensions of the Northeastern States' deviation from the mean in the past suggest the need for adjustment. The range of variation elsewhere is relatively slight, and the sample structure on which costs were determined is well distributed. It is entirely conceivable, for example, that use of mean costs overstates South Dakota's or Nississippi's needs, in effect shifting the accounting of investments that take place in Nichigan or Tennessee. But the shift involved is not believed to be highly significant and--more important--to be such that offsetting effects produce a reliable national total. The situation is otherwise for the highest cost States. Not only is the difference in investment that may be involved of potentially radical significance, but the inadequate sample of Northeastern plants going into the calculation of mean costs suggests that total costs may be understated.

Though an entirely reliable set of calculations is not attainable until a complete set of regional cost coefficients is derived, a partial adjustment to reflect the added burden of the Northeastern States is possible. The adjustment presented in Table 24 utilizes the relationship between costs of an activated sludge plant in the Northeastern States and in the United States as its base. Sewered populations of the eight Northeastern States, distributed by community size, were divided by total sewered population to obtain the segment affected by a particular cost relationship. The decimal values obtained were weighted by the indicated cost relationship for the particular size of community, and the product applied to the value of the State's need, as that value had been determined by the evaluation model.

#### TADLE 24

#### Adjusted Investment Needs Eight Northeastern States

#### Millions of 1957-59 Dollars

<u>State</u>	Unadjusted	Adjusted	Increase
Connecticut Maine Massachusetts New Hampshire New York Pennsylvania Rhode Island Vermont	53.2 66.5 151.6 44.6 209.0 262.5 16.6 29.6	97.6 97.1 254.9 68.8 374.4 457.9 31.2 41.8	44.4 30.6 103.3 24.2 174.4 195.4 14.6 12.2
Total	824.6	1423.7	599.1

The effect of the adjustment is to increase the scale of indicated national needs by 509 million base year dollars, or 927 million current dollars--twenty-six percent. For the eight State region concerned, it amounts to a 73% escalation of costs. Even that amount falls well short of the dimensions of the cost increase that might be anticipated on the basis of unit investment differences encountered during the 1952-67 period. The adjustment method is consistent with the modelling process, however: so the technique may be considered valid. While a larger incremental investment may actually be necessary in the Northeast, it is possible that the uncalculated amount may be accounted for by the inter-regional displacements known to occur as a consequence of average cost modelling. In any event, no better procedure of adjustment has been suggested. In consequence, the regional investment increment presented here has been used in scheduling analyses that follow.

#### An Optimum Investment Schedule

For the period immediately ahead it is possible to determine with some precision, by application of the evaluation models, the investment that will be required on a national scale to obtain the level of treatment of public wastes that has been determined to match in a general fashion the requirements initially associated with water quality standards. We know the approximate rate at which investment requirements are accumulating, and we know the amount of the current accumulation of needs. The matter, then, resolves to a simple scheduling problem: to find the annual rate of investment that will sustain existing physical capital, meet expansion requirements, offset inflation, and eliminate the accumulation of investment requirements that currently exists.

To simply project past rates of need accumulation would be the simplest method of determining an acceptable rate of investment. It is unlikely, however, that the bulge in rate of development of needs caused by imposition of the secondary waste treatment standard will be repeated. For that reason, the projection process might be expected to overstate the rate of development of investment needs to be anticipated during the early 1970's. \*

A more reasonable projection procedure is thought to be one which takes into account both the existing capital base and prevailing rates of demand formation for constituent elements of the investment complex--i.e. growth, recapitalization, and the backlog of accumulated demands-under a series of capital supply assumptions.

\* For those who wish to review the general dimensions of requirements under such a procedure, the elements are:

- base current needs, in millions of 1957-59 dollars = 3201.1 1)
- 2) incremental needs associated with higher costs in Northeastern States = 599.1
- 3) Rate of development of needs, 1962-68 =

$$\frac{(X + I) - Y}{T} = R = 12.1\% \text{ per year}$$

- 4) projected rate of inflation = 3.5% per year
  5) current construction cost index = 133% of 1957-59 (Over a five year period, needs would amount to \$11,031.3 current dollars, indicating an annual investment requirement of \$2.2 billion.)

To effectuate the procedure, a computer program was developed to apply varying amount of capital against combinations of demand constituents. The program assumed a constant 3.5% rate of inflation, and a constant 3.3% rate of growth. Recapitalization, capital in place, and backlog were derivatives of investment. The program dealt with recapitalization as a prime element that had no effect on other elements of the model. (The condition in which total outlays failed to match recapitalization requirements was not programmed.) Growth needs were calculated to amount in any year to 3.3% of capital in place, and were allotted the second segment of a postulated investment: to the extent that the investment covered growth requirements, the value was transferred to capital in place to serve as an element to calculate the following year's recapitalization requirement, and values exceeding available investment were accumulated as additions to the backlog of unmet needs. The backlog itself was reduced by any amount that available investment exceeded recapitalization and growth elements, or increased as prior demands on a hypothesized investment exceeded the amount of the investment.

Repetitions of the exercise, applying a schedule of investments increasing in \$100 million increments from \$1 billion to \$2 billion a year, indicated that a \$2 billion annual outlay is required to reduce accumulated needs within a five year period. (cf. Table 25A). Lesser outlays, of course, increase the time required to attain control conditions that approximate current interpretations of water quality standards requirements. Investments of less than \$1.5 billion a year not only postpone attainment, they are insufficient to keep pace with the requirements of recapitalization, growth, and inflation, so that, after an interim period of reduction, the backlog increases rather than declines. (cf. Tables 25B and 25C.

#### TABLE 25

# A-Optimizing Schedule, Mater Quality Standards Related Public Investments (Values in Millions of Current Dollars)

Year	"Backlog" at	Growth	Recapitalization	<u>Investment</u>
1060	year end			
1970	3441.8	437.2	410.9	2000.0
1971	2489.5	467.4	459.9	2000.0
1972	1584.5	499.7	508.1	2000.0
1973	730.0	534.3	555 <b>.7</b>	2000.0
1974	0	571.2	602.5	1923.3
1975		610.7	£48.4	1259.1
Total	Indicated Invest	ment, 1970-1	974:	9929.3*
	"Backlog"			4882.3
(	Growth			2509.8
1	Recanitalization			2537.1
1	*Includes an Infl	ation Compon	ent of: 928.8	

54

# TABLE 25 Continued

### \*B-Stretchout Schedule, Water Quality Standards Related Public Investments (Values in Millions of Current Dollars)

Year	"Backlog" at year end	Growth	<u>Recapitalization</u>	Investment
1969	4438,4			
1970	3741.8	437.2	410.9	1700.0
1971	3091.0	467.4	450.8	1700.0
1972	2489.0	499.7	490.1	1700.0
1973	1939.0	534 <b>.3</b>	528.6	1700.0
1974	1444.3	571.2	566.2	1700.0
1975	1008.5	610.7	602.9	1700.0
1976	635.3	653.0	638.6	1700.0
1977	328.9	698.1	673.2	1700.0
1978	93.4	746.4	706.6	1700.0
1979	0	798.0	738.8	1630.2
1980	0	853.2	769.5	1622.7

\*C-Deficiency Schedule, Water Quality Standards Related Public Investments (Values in Millions of Current Dollars)

Year	"Backlog" at year end	Growth	Recapitalization	Investment
1969	4438.4			
1970	4041.8	437.2	410.9	1400.0
1971	3692.5	467.4	441.8	1400.0
1972	3393.5	499.7	472.0	1400.0
1973	3148.0	534.3	501.4	1400.0
1974	2959.3	571.2	529.9	1400.0
1975	2831.0	610.7	557.4	1400.0
1976	2767.0	653.0	583.9	1400.0
1977	2847.9	698.1	609.2	1400.0
1978	2847.9	746.4	633.3	1400.0

\*Note: Due to the inescapable pressures of growth and recapitalization the investment results achieved with \$2 billion a year in five years can only be attained in ten years with a reduction in spending to \$1.7 billion a year and at that level no decrease in investment pressure is experienced; indeed by 1981, demand again reaches the \$1.7 billion a year level and a backlog begins to accumulate by 1982. At a level of \$1.5 billion a year or less, the backlog is never eliminated. Within the terms of the analysis--which approximates reality, in that any failure to maintain physical capital or to meet new demand will inescapably add to the accumulation of unmet requirements--a critical relationship may be found between the current level of investment, \$500 to \$900 million a year, and the rate of formation of requirements under the pressures of growth and recapitalization.

We are already borrowing heavily against the future when we install new plants today. The immediate effects of that borrowing are probably not too serious, given the age composition of plants in place, most of which were built fairly recently. (cf. Table 26, that lists by periods the approximate date of most recent major improvement or of initial operation of all known municipal waste treatment plants. Of those for which information is available, over seventy-five percent were constructed or reworked within the last ten years, more than eighty-eight percent within the last fifteen years.) But with each passing year, the potential seriousness of the current under-capitalization of public waste handling becomes greater. Twenty percent of the sewered population of the United States is now served by over-loaded plants, and another twenty-six percent of the sewered population is served by plants that need major upgrading.

A point must be made here. There is nothing precise about any of the numbers relating to investment. They are presented to the nearest hundred thousand dollars only to preserve mathematical integrity, not because they are felt to quantify reality with the exactness that such a level of detail might be thought to imply. The evaluations presented in this paper are to be viewed only as order of magnitude extrapolations of existing conditions. In particular, it should be recognized that there are opportunities to reduce the weight of the burden by enlightened planning and administrative policies. Though technological innovations may be expected to have slight, if any, impact on costs over so short a planning horizon as five years, the existing technology does offer capital-saving expedients. If the design and construction industry of the northeast could reduce its costs to national average levels, well over half a billion dollars might be saved within the projection period. If the rate of inflation could be rolled back to that obtaining in the first half of the last decade, another three quarters of a billion dollars might be saved within the period. Use of more dependable sizing techniques, optimal design engineering, and more intensive application of regional concepts might all save hundreds of millions of dollars. Conversely, if inflation accelerates, design standards become more rigid, and local jealousies intensify, the nation can expect an even larger bill to be delivered.

Comparison of the investment schedules indicates the powerful influence of time. Not needs as such, but the rate at which needs develop and are met becomes the prime question in evaluating national progress in providing facilities to control water pollution. The point is as true for each State as for the United States. To provide

#### 1968 Municipal Waste Inventory Summary of Waste Treatment Facilities by Year Plant Underwent Major Revision (or Began)

State	Date Unknown	1900 and prior	1901- 1910	1911- 1920	1921- 1930	1931- 1940	1941- 1950	1951- 1957	1958- 1962	1963- 1968	Totals
Alabama	95	0	0	ο.	2	5	4	2	33	63	204
Alaska	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	· 0	0	0	7
Arizona	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	8	22	69
Arkansas	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	57	116	203
California	541	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	0	546
Colorado	30	0	O	1	0	5	5	25	48	90	204
Connecticut	17	0	1	1	3	13	9	10	14	15	83
Delaware	4	0	· 0	0	0	0	0	0	3	11	18
District of Columbia	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Florida	420	0	0	0	0				31	55	509
Georgia	31	0	0	0	0	21	- 17	34	36	168	307
Mawall Table	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	5	14	21
Idano	25	0	0	0	0	2	25	12	22	31	93
Indiana	79	0	1	U	/	30	35	64	167	240	029
Town	/5	0	U O	1	20	22	10	4/	100	102	302
Iowa Kancar	37	0	Ű	19	20	32	20	107	109	195	499
Kantucky	23	U 0	0	1	0	25	- JO - E	21	24	119	433
louisiana	96	0	0	0	;	4	0	4	34	110	172
Maino	00	0	0	0	1	ň	ň	i	55	17	1/3
Maryland	Å	Ň	ň	2	õ	ò	ž	Ġ	17	40	90 90
Massachusetts	68	õ	ñ	ĥ	ň	ñ	ĭ	ĭ	ģ	15	90
Michigan	70	õ	õ	ĩ	Å	ากั	5	20	51	99	268
Minnesota	226	õ	õ		0	ň	ň	Ĩ	55	132	411
Mississinni	40	õ	.0	ñ	ñ	ő	2	13	61	99	215
Missouri	289	õ	ň	õ	õ	ĩ	ō	9	96	95	490
Montana	6	õ	õ	ž	ĩ	2	8	25	45	35	125
Nebraska	ารั	ň	õ	õ	6	26	20	44	93	180	384
Nevada	8	ŏ	õ	ŏ	ŏ	2	3	3	2	ĩĩ	29
New Hampshire	10	ō	õ	õ	õ	Ō	Ō	Ó	7	10	27
New Jersey	184	ī	ŏ	ĩ	12	5	3	14	24	74	318
New Mexico	27	Ó	Ō	0	0	0	0	4	16	33	80
New York	47	0	3	11	21	79	20	55	99	172	507
North Carolina	96	0	0	0	)	9	5	20	58	160	349
North Dakota	5	0	0	4	3	5	16	52	86	40	211
Ohio	92	0	0	1	3	26	13	99	134	169	537
Oklahoma	168	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	86	114	370
Oregon	3	0	0	2	2	5	11	31	47	66	167
Pennsylvania	480	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	6	487
Puerto Rico	74	0	r	0	0	0	0	Q	6	11	91
Rhode Island	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	2	6	16
South Carolina	123	0	0	0	0	0	0	18	31	52	224
South Dakota	14	0	0	1	4	9	16	35	56	55	190
Tennessee	79	0	0	0	0	ů Ú	,	12	46	62	200
10×65	628	0	0	0	0	U	U	2	105	176	911
Vennes	12	0	0	0	0		4	9	12	26	64
Vincini	4	0	0	0	ũ	ų	.0		12	21	38
TITGINIA Vingin Tolocia	44	0	Õ	Q	7		12	27	65	<b>ð</b> ľ	253
Verbinate	0	0	0	Ŭ	U	0	Ű	Ų	0	0	0
Hest Minster	208	0	0	0	U	ų,	0	Ŭ	0	0	208
HESE VIRGINIA	29	0	0	0 0	0 0		3	C AC	25	54	118
HISCONSIN Muomine	26	0	0	Ŭ	0.	40	40	32	103	130	440
-yoaing	25	0	0	0	0	U	U	5	30	18	78
U.S. Totals	4,712	1	5	49	106	389	345	1,002	2,274	3,682	12,565

a broad estimate of the magnitude of investment facing individual States if indicated treatment standards are to be met, the scheduling process has been applied. Recognizing that variations in design practice, growth rates, and effective recapitalization rates may be distorted by the application of nationally derived coefficients, decision-makers at the State level may nevertheless find the values useful in formulating financial plans in the field of water pollution control.

Because the reliability of the assessment of investment requirements declines with the size of the element evaluated (a single atypical project will have a more pronounced effect on results for a smaller than for a larger element), five year requirements for States are presented in terms of a range-one standard deviation about the mean--rather than an expected value. The principal variable affecting the breadth of the range is plant size, so it would be unwise to infer that a State's ultimate investment need will be to the low or high side of the range on the basis of the generalized influence of location on cost discussed earlier in this paper. Rather, five year investment requirements would be expected to occupy a mid-point in the range, . deviating to one side or the other according to the size of particular projects that must be scheduled within the period.

A similar problem of disaggregation is responsible for use of five year lump sums rather than annual schedules. Where the total system of the nation might be expected to sustain a constant annual rate of investment under any given level of funding, subsytems may be expected to demonstrate a certain lumpiness in allocation, according to scheduling of particular projects. (An exception to the rule might be anticipated in the case of the six to ten most populous States.) The exigencies of scheduling will, of course, affect gross investment over the period, due to the varying effects of inflation, replacement, and growth factors under different sets of time conditions.

These projections of investment levels are considered to be compatible with existing definitions of requirements, current unit costs, a moderating inflationary influence, a five year time period, and a situation in which financial or resource constraints permit achievement. A number of other estimates for the individual States exist, and these may be very different in their details than those presented in this report.

Most of the States have compiled lists of needed works. In particular, the FUPCA requires that such a list be a part of the description of the State program in submission of applications for program grants. Independent estimates of needed or apt to be needed works--some with, and some without a specific time horizon--are often maintained for use in documenting applications for Federal Waste Treatment Plant Construction Grants. FUPCA regional offices also maintain estimates of existing and future requirements, again unconditioned by time. Such estimates differ from the values assessed here in that they are situation-dependent, time-independent, and are in many cases frankly intended to be used to lobby for additional funds or other program alterations. Nevertheless, they have tremendous value and pertinence, in that they are compiled by men on the scene and represent the influence of both subjective and objective local factors.

Recognizing those values, one must nevertheless approach at least. some such estimates with reservations. In some cases they must be interpreted to be saying either 'this is what we should like to do in the absence of any constraints,' or the direct opposite -- 'this is all we think we can do, given existing constraints.' In distinction, the assessment provided in this report says substantially that 'if we are to achieve presently defined national goals in a five year time span, the conditions that exist today indicate that we must invest about \$2 billion a year.' Unlike the other evaluations, the one presented here is stringently constrained by time and observed conditions.

Table 27 presents the range of required five year investments computed for each State, and contrasts it with the various localized estimates of needs. In comparing the values, the reader may obtain' some grasp of the plasticity of the situation, the extraordinary variety of conclusions that may be reached where the rules of the game tre largely unspecified.

The rules of the game, as it is ultimately to be played, are all important. There are sizeable dimensions of uncertainty relating to plant scale, regional cost differences and timing of investment. Actual treatment needs to meet water quality standards may vary markedly in many situations from preliminary assumptions because of local conditions. Changes in the rate of industrial connections to municipal plants, improvements in technology, greater use of regional treatment facilities will all have an impact on actual costs, and these can only be accommodated by the analytical method with a set of projection assumptions that may finally prove to diverge in several respects from the eventuation of conditions. Perversely, even Federal policy and legislation based on a level of need will tend to make any estimate self-fulfilling by imposing external stimuli on local decision making.

#### An Optimum Industrial Schedule

Because the same elements apply to the industrial sector--i.e. investment rates represent the interaction of technological requirements, capitalization, growth, replacement, and price levels over time--the same scheduling techniques may be utilized to determine investment norms for manufacturers.

We have a fairly good grasp of the dimensions of those elements in terms of the definitions presented in the first report of this series.

# Range of Five Year Investments (1970-74) Associated with Provisional Attainment of Water Quality Standards, by States (Millions of Dollars)

	Cost Estimate Model		State Program Plans	Grants & Engineering Estimate	Regional Office Estimates	
	High Value	Low Value				
Alabama	224.3	165.5	28.2	137.0		
Alaska	12.2	7.6	n.a.	22.9		
Arizona	46.1	35.1	n.a.	66.0		
Arkansas	118.6	72.6 (a)	32.7	48.5		
California	838.5	<b>73</b> 8.1	530.0 (b)	1015.8		
Colorado	143.7	103.1	35.0	34.8	375 0	
Connecticut	187.7	147.1 (a)	n.a.	188.3	275.0	
Delaware	17.7	12.5	30.4	35.3	555 S	
District of Columbia	68.2	19.4	218.0	106.9	300.3	
Florida	209.5	157.7	n_a.	120.0		
Georgia	250.5	198.3	7.9	137.4		
Hawaii	44.0	32.4	67.8	45.0		
Idaho	75.5	58,1	n.a.	0.1 AEC 0		
Illinois	493.7	396.9	186.0	400.2	200 0	
Indiana	337.6	282.8	123.4	170.1	200.0	
Iowa	160.3	122.3	19.2	23.7		
Kansas	250.9	118.3	n.a.	01.0	70.0	
Kentucky	102,6	54.4	29.6	80.3	40.0	
Louisiana	206.3	104.1	57.0	70.3	170.0	
Maine	206.6	114.2	150.2	1/3.8	170.0	
Maryland	63.7	29.5 (a)	n.a.	159.7	159.8	
Massachusetts	586.7	356.5	49.0	198.8	400-500	
Michigan	311.7	249.3	135.4	420.4		
Minnesota	193.3	114.1	143.3	109.5		
Mississippi	141.0	82.2	1.2	300.0		
Missouri	359.1	195.3	10.7	13/.0		
Montana	63.7	42.1	17.9	10.2		
Nebraska	119.0	88.4	10.8	30.5		
Nevada	38.6	30,0	20.2	37.5	100.0	
New Hampshire	150.4	93.6	110.1	30.7	120.0	
New Jersey	343.4	262.8	121.1	508.5		
New Mexico	50.1	38.7	9.9	10.1	2000 0	
New York	1323.6	788.6	73 3	101 6	3000.0	
North Carolina	254.5	199.1	/1.3	101.5	86.9	
North Dakota	38,9	31.9	240 9	13.0 500 1	453.0	
Unio	511.8	429.8	£40.8	111 5	451.0	
	123.0	94.0	42 3	111.5		
uregon	146.1	114.5	43.3	143.3	401 7	
Pennsylvania	1122.8	/20.8	22 7	331.0	431.7	
Rhode Island	96.7	72,9	20.7	31.7	48.0	
South Carolina	121.8	96.0	39.3	31.2	/4.4	
South Dakota	48.2	39.2	170 0			
lennessee	184.9	115.7	1/9,9	104.0		
lexas	502.9	441.5	12 6	312.4		
Utah	82.4	08.0	73 2	9.2	60.0	
Vermont	117.5	83.9	150 3	206 C	50.0	
virginia Waabdaataa	152.8	117.4	21 7	200.0	294.0	
Washington	198.5	140,5	10 /	1/3.3	50 50	
Mest Virginia	140.3	101.1	71 6		00-00	
WISCONSIN	275.0	231.4	1 6	2+0, I 0 7		
nyoming	38.3	12.1	61	y./		
Suam Dia St		26.1	20 4	0.2		
ruerto Kico	61.3	30.1	JJ.4 0 2	20.4		
virgin islands	4.4	2.0	0.3	15./		

(a) Values materially below indicated longer term levels as a result of accelerated level of starts in recent years.

(b) 1969 submission same as 1968.

It is recognized that there are significant weaknesses in that assessment, weaknesses that derive principally from data deficiencies. Because no significant new information has come to light in the two years since the issuence of that report (and because such information as industrial sources have provided tends to correborate the values reported), no attempt has been made to refine the estimates presented. In the absence of information that might alter the earlier estimates in some substantive fashion, they have been fitted into the scheduling equation.

Because the input variables were originally presented as a range (whose bounds may be thought to represent technological possibilities frontiers) a mid-point value is used to present the results of the scheduling effort in Table 22. The elements of the table include 1) the mid-point investment requirement increased by two years' estimated normal growth and recapitalization requirements and decreased by reported 1968 investment and projected 1969 investment; 2) annual growth assessed at 4.5%; 3) annual recapitalization assessed at 4%; 4) annual inflation assessed at 3.5%. It should be noted that the dynamics of industrial waste treatment are considered to include significantly higher growth and recapitalization functions than is true of municipal waste treatment, so that industrial investment requirements are climbing faster than are municipal. This traces to the fact that the major part of the public investment is for transmission facilities that are replaced at a slower rate than waste treatment plants, and that industrial production is increasing at distinctly more pronounced rates than population.

Given the data set and the assumptions that underlie it, the situation that emerges is one in which manufacturing industries must invest about \$650 million a year over the next five years to achieve an equilibrium level of capitalization, one in which investments are required only to meet the exigencies of annual recapitalization and growth. The current level of investment appears to be comfortingly close to the target amount. Unless some significant changes in the rules of the game become necessary, industrial facilities may be expected to come on stream according to the hypothetical schedule that reflects current national policy.
# TABLE. 23

## Optimizing Schedule, Mater Ouality Standards Related Manufacturers' Investment For Maste Treatment (Values in Millions of Current Dollars)

Year	"Backlog" at Year End	Growth	Recapitalization	Investrent
1969	1513.2			
1970	1129.5	139.4	118.5	650.7
1971	817.3	150.8	138.0	650.7
1972	526.4	163.1	156.9	650.7
1973	258.0	176.4	175.2	650.7
1974		190.8	192.8	650.7
1975		206.3	209.7	416.0
Total	indicated Investment *		= 3253.5	
	"Backlog"		1651.6	
	Growth		820.5	
	Replacement		781.4	
	* Includes an Inflat	ion Compon	ent of 330.0	

## FEDEPAL COST-SHARING

## Nature of Grant Programs and the Reasons for Cost-Sharing

To properly evaluate Federal cost-sharing it is necessary to trace the recent history of how cost-sharing developed, and to define the concept with respect to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Intergovernmental fiscal relations have increased since the 1930's. There are several reasons for this increased activity. Increased urbanization and a faster pace of economic growth have created more demands for services provided by local governments. While the demands have Leen felt at the local level, the availability of increased revenues has been at the State and particularly at the Federal level. Through fiscal participation an equilibrium of supply and demand for public funds can be obtained often. This amounts to a direct pass-through of Federal funds to strapped local coffers.

Another reason for the growth of payments from Federal to State and local governments has been the desire of groups to influence both the level and nature of public expenditures. The rationale for these intergovernmental expenditures is that the quality of activity of one area will affect outside areas. Furthermore, the higher levels of government will be better able to direct a uniform performance as compared with local governments working toward their own particular ends. Financial participation serves as an incentive to local governments and as a means of adjusting financial inequities that might develop.

Another rationale for intergovernmental financial cooperation is provision of relief to peerer regions and to lover income levels. The justification for this financial aid rests upon the belief that this can best be accomplished by larger rather than by smaller units of government. For if income redistribution were accomplished on a local basis, some communities would have a greater burden per capita than others. The justification for this type of financial aid rests on the given national objective concerning income equilization, and on the many benefits which do not accrue solely to the individuals in these economic conditions but which accrue also to the nation.

In light of these considerations Federal financial architects have designed numerous methods of cost-sharing. Included among the methods are: income equilization--allocating relatively more grants to poor areas than to prosperous ones; <u>optimizing-using</u> functional or categorical grants to increase efficiency in performing specific objectives; and <u>block grants-passing via</u> unconditional grants Federal monies to State and local governments. For each alternative the impact of fiscal Federalism varies. What alternative or combination of alternatives should be chosen depends on the purpose of the grant and the social welfare function, the objectives of the decision maker.

To establish the nature and level of FUPCA cost-sharing programs, the objectives and rationale for the program first must be considered. Is the program a means of redistributing income and/or a means of collecting and distributing tax dollars? Does the program have a specific optimizing function? The basis for distributing the grants allocation formulas can be established only after those questions are answered.

The stated purpose of the construction grant program is to prevent untreated or inadequately treated sewage and waste from being discharged into water (Federal Water Pollution Control Act as arended Section 8a). The desirability of the grant is based on the propriety of the Federal aid, the public necessity for the work, the relationship of total system costs to benefits, the benefits received from the work, and the ability to maintain physical capital (Section 8c). Judging from these provisions in the Act, it appears that the grant program is directed to accomplish a specific objective, and may be classified an optimizing grant.

## Level of Federal Grant Support

There are a number of persuasive reasons why Federal financial support for State and local pollution abatement efforts may be considered to be appropriate. Ultimately, these devolve upon two considerations, equity and financial necessity.

The equity argument may be set forward very briefly. It holds that pollution control is an expression of a national priority (which may often conflict with local priorities that would put industrial development, lower taxes, or alternative use of public funds well ahead of pollution control); and that the benefits of improved water quality extend in time and place well beyond the point of the action that results in improvement, so that they are most often regional or national in nature. Thus the community should in equity bear the cost of reducing the damages it creates, but there is equal equity in requiring that the beneficiaries of such actions--in essence, the nation at larce--bear some costs. Cost-sharing between Federal and local governments, then, represents a rough and ready accommodation to the principles of levying charges against both the occasioners of damage and the recipients of benefits. (The same considerations of equity argue strongly for State participation in costs, since State government has a more proximate relation to damages than does Federal government, and more directly represents benefitted population than does local government).

The financial necessity argument extends far beyond the area of pollution control. It is directed to the fact that fiscal demands on State and local governments are increasing faster than the growth of their revenues--at least as these are derived from traditional sources--or faster than gross national product. But while State and local governments face a responsibility to provide an increasing share of the goods and services produced in the national economy, the Federal government holds the most efficient taxing mechanisms in its powers. Further, the disparity between State and local means and requirements is increased in practice by the fact that these services provided by such governments are most needed in precisely the places where financial resources are most limited. Under such conditions, Federal financial assistance becomes a necessary precondition to the conduct of the expanding program requirements of State and local government.

The situation has been too adequately analyzed and documented elsewhere to require further discussion in this place. (cf. especially <u>Pevenue Sharing and Its Alternatives: Unat Future for</u> <u>Fiscal Federalism</u>, <u>Subcormittee on Fiscal Policy of the Joint</u> <u>Economic Condittee</u>, 90th Congress, July 1967, and <u>Fiscal Balance in</u> <u>the American Federal System</u>, <u>Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental</u> <u>Relations</u>, <u>Vashington</u>, D. C., October 1967). The question is not the necessity of Federal financial assistance, but the amount of such assistance that is required to achieve particular national goals.

Some guidelines as to amount are offered in the form of studies by specialists in governmental fiscal matters. (Detailed citations may be found in sources cited above). Joseph Pechman, Richard Netzer, and Selma Mushkin and Gabrielle Lupo have provided some very generalized assessments of an appropriate overall mix of Federal and local financial efforts, based on the fiscal gap created by the difference between the rate of growth of State and local revenues and their outlays. The estimates agree fairly closely, suggesting the need for a 17 percent to 21 percent Federal financial participation in local government programs by 1970. The developing situation is one in which expansion of local government services can only take place with a substantial increase in the Federal share of the cost of such services. (See Table 29).

Significantly, Joseph Pechman's estimate of the situation assumes that financial constraints will cause a reduction in the rate of increase in production of State and local governmental services. Where the other authorities assume that economic growth, new revenue sources, and increased borrowing can sustain growth of local government services, Pechman projects a revenue supply that has a low

# TABLE 29 Estimates of State and Local Governments Needs for Federal Financial Support (Fillions of Dollars)

	Pechman	Netzer	Mushkin <u>alupo</u>
Demands on State & Local Governments, 1968 Local Taxes & Porroving Federally Supplied	74 63 11	. 74 . 63 11	74 63 11
Demands of State & Local Governments, 1970 Local Taxes & Corrowing 1965 Lovel of Federal Support Fiscal Gap	103 80 11 12	121 100 11 10	122 100 11 11
Percent Federal Participation, 1965	5 15%	15%	15%
Percent if Gap is to be Federally Closed, 1970	21%	<b>17</b> %	18%
Indicated Federal Participation in Incremental Outlays	41%	21%	23%

elasticity, and a slowing in the growth of this sector of the economy even with a relatively larger input to the Federal share of total revenue. In view of the events of the past two years--when markets for State and local bond issues have consistently failed to meet needs, even at constantly increasing price levels, and when taxpayer revolt has stifled new revenue measures at the polls--the Pechman view of the world seems to have been the more accurate one.

At any rate, the sources seem to agree that we are in a situation where continuation and extension of pollution control efforts will require that of every five dollars expended by some level of government, at least one dollar must come from Federal sources. Given the fact that the national priority system probably holds water pollution control somewhat higher in its ordinal ranking than do at least those communities which have failed to provide needed treatment works, a higher level of Federal financial assistance may actually be required to achieve needed controls.

At this time the Federal input to public waste handling activities approximates the relative share projected by the authorities on governmental finance who have been cited. Currently, the combination of grants through the Department of the Interior, Housing and Urban Development, and Agriculture amounts to something over a quarter of a billion dollars a year; while total State and local spending for waste handling is estimated to exceed \$1.4 billion annually. (See Table 30). Federal spending in this area has increased tremendously, both in absolute terms and relatively to the outlays of local government. (et constraints upon local finances have forced many States to provide supplemental assistance to local government in the waste handling area.

The reason is not difficult to determine. Although Federal outlays have increased at a much greater rate than those of local government, the amount of the Federal increase has been well below that which local government has had to meet. Federal outlays for capital investment purposes have been about \$170 million greater this year than they were in the first five years of the Federal waste treatment construction grants program. But total capital outlays are almost \$400 million a year higher, indicating a \$230 million a year incremental burden on local governments. Indeed, annual replacement costs for the systems constructed since initiation of the grant program are estimated to have increased by about \$235 million a year, which combined with about \$105 million a year increase in operating costs, means that one of the effects of the level and nature of Federal assistance in the pollution control effort has been to directly add a third of a billion dollars a year to the financial burden of American local governments.

The fact, taken in the context of the continuing financial crisis of local government, does much to explain the very slow

# TADLE 30

# Relation of Federal Assistance to Total Estimated Public Waste-Handling Expenditures (Millions of Bollars)

	Invest	ments	Operati	ng Charges	
Annual Average Outlay for Period	Treatment <u>Vorks</u>	Collection <u>Vorks</u>	Treatment <u>Vorks</u>	Collection Norks	Total
1956-61, Total Federal Share	339 45	317	95 	170	921 45
1962-66, Total Federal Share	515 105	<b>37</b> 5 -	135	195	1210 105
1967, Total Federal Share	551 203	504 50	170	200 -	1424 253
Percent Federal in Period					
1956-61 1962-66 1967	13 20 37	- 10			5 9 18

incremental reduction of pollution abatement needs in recent years. Local government must spend as much today to hold its own in terms of pollution abatement activities as it was spending to increase those capabilities a few years ago. Overhead expenditures for operation, maintenance, and replacement largely cancel the effects of Federal grant assistance. Larger Federal funding is necessary to extend the reach of public waste handling and pollution abatement capabilities.

The appropriate level of funding over the short run depends upon several factors, specifically, the degree of cost-sharing on each project, the method of allocating funds among States and the time period in which all untreated wastes from sewered communities are to be treated and an upgrading and replacement posture is to be reached.

The impact of the degree of Federal participation must be appraised. The rate at which a stable investment posture is to be attained is a function of the residual funds available after existing facilities are expanded, maintained or replaced. The concept expressed here is that failure to adequately sustain existing capital automatically creates an investment need, and adds to the national backlog. Thus, the sooner it is desired to achieve a zero "backlog" level the higher the amount of total and Federal investment shares. But the increase is by no means likely to be greater than the marginal limits of expansion and contraction around the historical level of investment. Accelerating construction too steeply will tend to increase costs more than proportionately through sectoral inflation caused by bottlenecks in design capacity. construction industry capacity and equipment manufacturing capability. In addition, significant changes in investment levels may conceivably drive up interest costs in the already high municipal bond market. Another impact may well be poorer quality works, in terms of both design and construction, resulting from less stringent quality control and the attraction of engineers and contractors with lesser skills in the waste treatment field.

While a program is considered more effective if it results in more pollution control in a shorter time than another, the time shrinking may cause that program to be less efficient. The tradeoff between these two factors is difficult to predict.

## A Retrospective View

Whether viewed as an urban development program or as an investment in natural resource protection, the wave of treatment systems construction that has taken place since the end of the Korean war-most of it with the assistance of Federal grants--has profoundly changed the conditions and the attitudes that characterize waste handling procedures in American urban areas. And it is those changes, the result of the program's operation, which have made the present alignment of grants unsuitable for today's conditions.

The dimensions of change are illustrated in Figure 3. In 1940 just before the United States entry into World Mar II, one American in two was served by a sever system and little better than one in four--or about half of those connected to severs--was served by a waste treatment facility. A decade later, the relationships had scarcely changed. The exigencies of war, of industrial restructuring, of recovery from the after effects of the Great Depression, had shaped a set of national priorities in which the complexities of waste disposal were relegated to a low position. The preportion of the national population connected to severs was still 50 percent-just what it had been in 1940. Maste treatment was provided to 60 percent of the severed population, as compared to 53 percent in 1940; but the gain was due in larger measure to accidents of location than to new construction--cities with waste treatment tended to be in relatively fast growing areas.

But with the end of the Korean Mar and the eventual saturation of the repressed demand for consumer goods that accumulated during the long years of war and depression, the United States turned its attention toward a number of broad public investments -- highways, education, urban renewal, and waste disposal among them-that began to rework the face of the nation. By 1957 when Federal grants for construction of waste treatment works were initiated, 57 percent of the total nonulation was connected to severs -- 20 million persons more than in 1959---and more than three quarters of these severed were supplied with weste treatment, an addition of 28 million persons in seven years. The great increase in public Works expenditures involved in that expansion of facilities was probably the principal source of the construction/grants mechanism, which was initially viewed as a financial assistance measure. In the twolve years in which such grants have been available, sewered population has increased by 37.5 million persons, and now amounts to almost seventy percent of the population of the United States. Population served by waste treatment has increased by more than 51 million to account for more than 92 percent of those presently served by sewers. In thenty-eight years the population of the United States increased by about 65 million, the sewered population increased slightly more in alsolute numbers but far faster in relative terms--a 94 percent increase as opposed to a 40 percent increase--and the population served by waste treatment increased by more than SS million or almost 240 percent. Of these tetals, more than half of the increase in severing and more than three-fifths of the increase in application of waste treatment have occurred since the inauguration of Federal Waste treatment plant construction grants.

The transformation in waste handling procedures has been qualitative as well as quantitative. Considerably more money has

Figure 3



Millions of Persons

been spent to extend, expand, replace, and upgrade facilities than has been spent for initial installation. As a result we may presume that treatment facilities in operation in 1969 were more efficient than those in operation a decade before.

We know that there is a great deal more capacity for expansion in today's plants, so that a good portion of population increase that occurs in the future can be included in currently operating systems for minimal additional investment. Perhaps most significant, expansion of treatment capabilities has induced a great change in treatment procedures. Where plants in place in 1940 and 1050 were intended to treat senitary wastes, current thinking dictates that in most cases the municipal waste treatment plant treats all of the wastes generated within the municipal jurisdiction, so that public waste handling services are far more comprehensive; and their extension has been a major means of mediating the polluting effects of industrial waste discharges, as these have been progressively incorporated in municipal systems.

Figure 4 which graphs public expenditures since 1952 for liquid waste handling capital demonstrates fairly clearly that each increase in the level of Federal appropriations for waste treatment plant construction grants has moved total public spending to an irregular, new plateau. Particularly sharp peaks in 1963 and 1967 reflect the effects of complementary Federal assistance programs, the Accelerated Public Morks Program in 1963 and initiation of Department of Housing and Urban Development sever grants in 1966-67.

The overall shape of the expenditures line is not, however, as significant in mirroring the impact of Federal financial assistance as is the configuration of its consitituents. Investments in collection severs, which ascended at roughly the same slope as others types of waste handling capital expenditures prior to the initiation of the grants program, tended to flatten at the time that the grant provision (which does not include collection severs) was enacted. Availability of Federal assistance, combined with a certain decree of substitutability between collection severs and other types of waste handling investment, acted to channel funds into the treatment plants and ancillary works that do qualify for FUPCA grants.

Just as the emphasis on treatment-related investments to the relative disadvantage of collection facilities demonstrates the ability of Federal policy to influence local decisions, the relatively minor investments made for new treatment plants indicates the ability of local recipients to utilize Federal funds in ways that relate to local needs. Less than a third of the total monies expended for purposes that qualify for the grant assistance has been used in the construction of new plants. The less dramatic, but very real, need to equip, expand, improve, automate, and replace plants





has been the source of the principal portion of local government's demands on the grants program. Each expansion of Federal funding has been translated into an increase in expenditures of the miscellaneous sorts required for system rationalization: and the level of new plant expenditures for previously untreated wastes has scarcely changed over more than a decade of experience.

Federal intention and local need, then, have interacted to shape the instrument, the Federal grant for construction of waste treatment works. Application of that instrument has taken forms that neither level of government might have foreseen.

## The Construction Grants Program - A Current Assessment

The construction grants program was tailored to the needs which were manifest at the time of its conception and served this purpose well. However, given the changing physical conditions, how well situated is the current program for future continuation and how does it fare with respect to the several criteria already defined? Does the method of allocation best match funds to needs? Is it effective in reducing pollution? Does it provide the necessary incentives to encourage communities to build treatment works, particularly those which are currently severed but still without treatment?

The existing grant program should, perhaps be re-evaluated, in the light of current conditions. Since the program is definitively stated in the Act it will not be presented in detail; only the main guidelines will be outlined.

Basically there are two aspects of the current status of Federal cost-sharing. The first is allocation methods (Section 8a).

- 1. A grant cannot be made unless it is approved by both State government and the Secretary of the Interior.
- 2. Grants are closed ended, with the grantor willing to pay 30 percent and the grantee the remainder.
- 3. The amount of the grant can be increased to 40 percent if the State is willing to pay no less than 30 percent.
- 4. The Federal share may be upped to 50 percent if a State pays 25 percent and has enforceable water quality standards.
- 5. No grant shall be made unless there are provisions for operation and maintenance of the facility.
- 6. The allocation criteria for distributing the grants among the States is on a per capita basis for 50 percent of the

first \$100 million, and on per capita income for the remaining 50 percent of the first \$100 million. Thereafter the grants are allocated on a per capita basis. If the monies are not demanded six months after the year in which they are allocated, the Secretary shall use his discretion in re-allocating funds.

7. Over and above any of other provisions, a bonus of 10 percent may be given where a regional or metropolitan area comprehensive plan exists to which the project conforms.

The second aspect of Federal cost-sharing under the existing program pertains to State allocation of monies.

8. Grants shall be made in accordance with Section 7 of the Act, which directs the States to set forth the priority of projects to receive construction grants. No grant can be given unless a State official certifies that the project has priority over other projects based on financial and pellution needs.

How does this program fare in light of the evaluation criteria? The grant program is not directly related to water quality. Directive 1 (above) indicates that State and Federal approval must exist before a grant is made. Since the water quality standards are mutually acceptable to both State and Federal positions, Federal and State approval for projects based on their compliance with standards is logical and realistic. Directive 4 does encourage standards to be established by granting extra monies if the project discharges into a stream which has standards. But direct relationship of the grant for a facility and the effect of this facility on the quality of the water is not required. Gne can argue, as is often done, that any project which reduces wastes will eventually have to improve water quality. While in the long run such an argument might be correct,, in the short run the notion that construction of facilities without due attention to other constraints will produce good water quality represents at best an inefficient method of attacking the pollution problem at the current levels of investment.

The grant program is closed-ended, i.e., the portion of the Federal share is limited. Considering the externalities involved in pollution expenditures, the program cannot be viewed as equitable, i.e., as equating the incidence of expenditures with benefits received or damages occasioned. The artificial unit of 30 percent, increased to 40 percent with State cooperation, is not conducive to equating internal and external benefits with costs. A flexible system equating cost and benefits may better serve equity. The present closed-ended grant system can discourage many communities faced with the construction of pollution abatement facilities which do not produce benefits equal to the costs from making these expenditures. Closed-ended grants can be an impediment rather than an incentive for pollution abatement under such conditions.

Directive 5 states that no grant should be made unless operation and maintenance of the facility will be provided. However, no provision has been made for the externalities involved in these costs. Efficient operation is as important as the construction of the facility in obtaining the water quality standard; and in the long run, operation and maintenance costs can be more burdensome than the initial capital expenditure.

The allocation mechanism itself is a source of inefficiency. Per capita allocation of grants that are aimed at solving a particular problem (which has locational disparities) creates an imbalance in the allocation of funds because, as previously noted, the critical pollution problems are unevenly distributed among different regions. A universal allocation does not account for these environmental differences. Variations in physical stream conditions, changes in biological conditions, and differing behavioral patterns of the communities (e.g., willingness to proceed) are not reflected in allocations based on population. If the existing program is intended to be an optimizing scheme, income equilization or financial need should not, perhaps, be considered in the allocation process. Among States, grants are, however, partially established on per capita income which is a form of equilization; while within the State, grants are based partially on financial needs, a duplicate application of a criterion unrelated to the problems of pollution.

Initially, it may be concluded, the program provided adequate financial assistance, when coupled with legal and moral suasion, to stimulate construction of treatment works for relatively wealthy communities. Now, however, while the "stick" has gotten larger, the "carrot" is relatively less effective in reducing the burden to many cities, particularly the older central city with its myriad social problems and dwindling financial base. In these situations, perhaps, the cost sharing ratios may need to be increased to encourage more applications or competition for these funds.

During the past decade, numerous suggestions have been made as to alternative concepts on which to base allocations of the Federal share of construction funds. Several of these are discussed briefly below:

The State share should be a constant percentage, i.e., a 30
percent allocation with no incentive effects. This proposal
is subject to the same criticisms as the existing programs;
viz if the grants are optimizing, such allocations would not
direct the monies to the problems.

- 3. Small towns should receive larger grants than larger cities. This concept seems to be based on the fact that small towns are not able to take advantage of economies of scale, therefore they should receive larger grants.

This technique has been criticized because it is not an <u>effective</u> method of allocating funds. The quality of water bodies is in most cases not as sensitive to waste discharges of smaller communities, therefore, improvement in quality will be slight --or non-existent if larger communities do not act. Optimizing grants are based on externalities. Larger cities are likely to have larger externalities because the assimilative capacity for a given stream is less for a larger than waste source. If the larger cities produce more damages, grants to reimburse these externalities should be larger-not smaller, and if the economies of scale are greater for larger plants, there . will be a larger marginal amount of pollution removal per grant dollar.

4. Another proposal that has been suggested is equalizing the percapita costs of abatement facilities. This is a variation of the preceding allocation method: if communities could not take advantage of economies of scale their costs would be higher, the communities should thus receive a larger grant. The proposal is subject to the same criticisms as its variant. But the proposal is susceptible to more pitfalls. If per capita costs are equalized, there would be no incentive to install the least costly facility, nor would there be any reason to develop the most efficient pollution abatement system.

#### Institutional Constraints

There are also significant institutional constraints upon the profitable use of Federal funds, such that a higher level of Federal funding would probably prove only partially useful in continuing progress toward pollution control. If national monies are to be used to better effect, some serious difficulties must be recognized and perhaps remedied.

Utilization of Federal funds is limited by the projectorientation of the grants program. Only capital funds are provided and only waste treatment plants and ancillary works are eligible for assistance. At current levels of assistance, less than 40 percent of all State and local spending for waste handling comes under the provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act. There is a definite incentive, then, for the community to take advantage of Federal funds to substitute capital for operating expenses, and a proportion of total spending goes not to directly increase the level of pollution control but to use Federal subsidies to install automated processes that reduce operational charges. Again, because the program is project-oriented and the effective demand for Federal funds is less than their supply in the case of some states, there is an incentive for States to adopt process standards, entirely unrelated to performance, and thus to force up the cost of waste treatment. Since the existence of a project becomes sufficient justification for a grant, the logic of administration focuses upon the project and not its purpose.

Central to the focus upon projects rather than accomplishments is the equivocal position of State government in the pollution control effort. In most cases, the State pollution control autherity has no power to dictate what a community should do, though its review of specifications allows the State to determine how it shall do it. Local government makes the decision; Federal, State and local governments provide funds. Mule State law installs the administration of matters relating to water pollution in an arm of State government (in some cases separate jurisdictions are applied to sanitary and other kinds of polluting discharges), and Federal law recognizes the primacy of the State in matters relating to water quality, actual decision making is fixed in City Hall, not in the State House.

Effects of the limited powers of State government are accentuated by the nature of communities remaining without waste treatment. With almost 93 percent of the sewered population of the nation now provided with waste treatment, we are trying to reach the most difficult situations. Extreme financial weaknesses and domination by marginal industries tend to mark such communities. Included, too, are large metropolitan areas, facing a myriad of social and financial problems, yet needing to make large expenditures for extending, upgrading and replacing their waste treatment facilities. Incentives available to date have failed to move them to action; and there is no reason to anticipate a change in their response to presently structured programs. Perhaps the matter at issue is the real lack of incentives in existing grant programs. From the point of view of the Federal authority, there is a substantial subsidy. But from the point of view of the economically distressed community, the situation is quite otherwise. In effect, the Federal authority is "!'e'll give you thirty dollars, if you'll agree to spend saying: another seventy dollars, plus five dollars a year into perpetuity. plus another hundred dollars every twenty-five years into perpetuity." It's a good deal if you had planned to spend the first hundred dollars anyway but a very dubious one if you're not able to meet the bills coming due each month. One must conclude that more generous subsidies or more direct Federal ability to influence decisions must be provided if financially distressed communities are to be persuaded to provide necessary facilities.

Uncertaintics surrounding the nature and level of Federal financial assistance have acted as disincentives in some cases, have been the source of diseconomies in others. A stable program would do much to crystallize State and local attitudes, to provide a solid base for needed actions and sound capital budget planning.

## The Federal Share

It is, of course, difficult to say just how much money the Federal government should provide to achieve "adequate" waste treatment. The amount would be a function of the cost-sharing formula (assuming local ability to provide necessary matching funds) and of time.

Economic theory provides no real insight into some optimum level of Federal funds, leaving the political process to decide upon that level which reflects national interests and values. But economic theory can provide insights into the potential for matching by State and local governments, the time to eliminate non-current unmet needs and the potential success in mustering necessary resources at various dollar levels of Federal program. The potential inflationary inpact and incentive effects can also be evaluated for these alternative levels.

Ignoring for the moment inflationary side-effects and the more difficult problem of incentives, let us consider the matter of optimum Federal participation in financing facilities: There is a pressing need to elicit an average annual investment rising from a current value of about a billion dollars a year, plus a need to eliminate a "backlog" of about \$4.4 billion worth of required works. There is a definite resistance on the part of some of the local governments who must finance this investment, a resistance due to expression of local priorities and to financial constraints, concomitant with a very strong Federal interest in maintaining and increasing the rate of investment. All compenents of the investment deficiency are not of equal inmediacy: Some facilities needs are quite pressing, in terms of alleviating stresses on the aquatic environment; some are little more than administrative requirements. It must be recognized that each dollar invested creates an inmediate charge on local government to expend additional dollars to operate and maintain the function created by the investment. Finally-and a most significant consideration in determining meaningful Federal policies -- the need will never be fully met: its nature will change, its geographic distribution will shift, the means of dealing with it will fluctuate; but human activities will always create wastes, and society will always be forced to ameliorate the environmental stresses implicit in waste disposal. The task is a continuing social and technological immerative, and society can only redistribute financial stress over time, not eliminate the task by any massive, short term investment program.

The task will be viewed in light of several alternative levels of Federal funding. It has been demonstrated that Federal grants will draw forth non-Federal matching funds but at a decreasing marginal rate. (See <u>Mater-Supply and Sanitation Expenditures of State and Local</u> <u>Governments: Projection to 1970. R. M. Rafuse, Jr. The Council of</u> State Governments, Chicago, March 1966, for a discussion of multipliers.) The historical multiplier effect is shown in Table 31. The recent history shows a decrease in the multiplier, which may be partially a result of increased cost sharing ratios beginning with the 1965 legislation and the institution of HUD grants for severs in 1966.

## A \$214 Million Federal Program

This level of Federal assistance represents a minimum level for analytical purposes, reflecting the most recent historical past. Consideration of recent Congressional activity shows this level to be low for practical consideration. This level of Federal assistance will draw after it just about encuch State and local resources to maintain the existing levels of control---and in a growing economy that means that residual waste loads are actually increasing, so that we. tway be beginning to lose ground.

The current level of Federal assistance is capable of eliciting an investment of 5430 million to 5500 million a year, screwhat short of the arount required to maintain and extend the Nation's public waste handling capabilities. If this level of funding is to be maintained, decision-makers will have to accept one of three consequences: 1) reversal of the existing progressive trend; 2) reduction of the relative Federal contribution to pollution control by some restructuring of the Act aimed at increasing the degree of State and local funding of construction; or 3) concentrating investments in some fashion or another to borrow against depreciation and improvement expenditures foregone--in effect, letting the physical capital currently in place deteriorate, at least on an interim basis, in order to extend control capabilities. These choices appear to be unacceptable and the level inadequate in light of national needs.

## A \$600 Million Federal Program

This level represents that initially proposed by the House of Representatives for FY 1970. Consideration here, however, will rest not with 1970 but with the adequacy of this program in years following. In terms of a one-year incremental step, the S600 million Federal program represents perhaps the maximum increase that could be accommodated. yet, while that amount would accelerate and extend pollution control capabilities, two somewhat offsetting sources of concern are implicit in this level as a future annual rate. On the one hand, it is unlikely

# TABLE 31

# Dollars of Total Investment Per Dollar of Federal Construction Grants

Year	Total Investment	Sewer Investment	Trtmt. Plant Investment
1957	- 11.54	4.94	6.60
1958	13.40	6.20	7.20
1959	13.24	6.72	6.52
1960	13.78	7.18	6.60
<b>1</b> 961	9.54	4.75	4.79
1962	8.92	3.55	5.37
1963	10.04	4.05	5.99
1964	8.62	3.96	4.66
1965	6.40	2.74	3.66
1966	6.13	2.66	3.47
1967	5.20	2.49	2.71

that this rate of Federal assistance will stimulate a threefold level of total investment, resulting in a less effective us of Federal Funds. On the other, it may be questionable that construction and design services can be made immediately available to deal with so substantial a stimulus excetp in an atmosphere of heightened inflation, relaxed quality controls and other consequent diseconomies.

There is little historical experience upon which to base judgement, but during the accelerated public works program, total investment increased from approximately \$480 million in 1962 to \$600 million in 1963 on an increase in Federal funds of \$106 million. It is unknown how much additional investment would have been elicited at levels of APM cost sharing less than the actual 75%. But the designers of that program evidently felt that a high level of cost sharing would be required to expend these funds.

Too, the failure of States to install meaningful priority systems with significantly lesser amounts of Federal assistance suggests that it is questionable that the economy could effectively use such sums under the current structure of the program. If high priority pollution abatement needs could not be serviced in an atmosphere of competition for funds, so that many marginal projects have been built with the assistance of Federal monies, one may doubt that such a large expansion of funding could be accommodated in any circumstances. Given the apparent financial difficulties of jurisdictions that have not responded to a high indicated need for verks construction, there is little reason to anticipate that there would be a highly meanineful response to a large increase in the amount of Federal funding unless there were to be an increase in the Federal share and an increase in allocation flexibility as well. The practical result of appropriations at such elevated levels might well be to simply tie up a large amount of public monics for purposes for which there is no effective demand.

It appears that merely increasing the FY 71 and beyond Federal funding level without significant structural modifications in the grants program would be neither efficient nor effective. Priority systems must be based on a problem oriented basis rather than an applications received basis, and allotment methods must channel funds to those areas where the pollution abatement needs exist. The current system does not do this.

# A \$1,250 Million Federal Program

The amount authorized for fiscal year 1971 in the current form of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act suggests a Federal effort of \$1,250 million be considered. Although this level appears excessive as a single year increment, it might feasilly be assimilated following a \$600 million year. However, the problems of allocation and incentive effects on local governments resulting from the current cost sharing levels and allocation procedures discussed for the \$600 million program remain. Reallocation provisions may serve to soften these effects, but it appears that significant changes will be required if this level of funding is to be utilized effectively. Total need for abatement expenditures must be explicitly considered in allocating these monies if they are to be used effectively, and some provision will be needed to provide a true incentive related to pollution need within the States as well.

## A Haximum Effectiveness Program

The decreasing rate at which State and local governments can be induced to match greatly increased Federal grants requires that an exchasingly higher Federal grants requires that an exchange to countered the expansionary effects intended in terms of total investment. Once the need for new plant and ungrading are eliminated, the apparent rate at which State and local governments will spend with a 30-50% Federal cost sharing may be adequate to meet the needs of growth, expansion and replacement. Yet allocational problems will remain. Higher Federal appropriations made within the current construction grants framework will shorten time required to reach an equilibrium somewhat, but not at a rate proportional to the increase because of the decreased multiplier effect and a substitution of the federal is a substitution.

This effect arises from the fact that those communities which have already undertaken the initial investment in waste treatment generally tend to upgrade, expand and maintain those facilities, thus, funds tend to be allocated first, on the readiness to proceed basis, for these purposes. Continuation of current cost sharing appears unlikely to give incentives to hard core polluters and financially distressed communities.

If effectiveness is translated to mean the reduction of water quality problems in a shorter time frame, it annears that the program must be reoriented to provide a massive incentive to those places, particularly the hard pressed urban areas, to encourage the construction of needed works. As discussed in other parts of the report, a "po gram which does not provide an incentive will not induce competition for grants nor efficient priority systems which will induce effective abatement works. Nor will communities voluntarily commit themselves to undertake the expenditures which come with the grant acceptance. This feature becomes most pertinent when one considers that the program has induced the most pliable communities to construct plants, that these communities will continue to take up funds with replacement, maintenance and expansion of works while the hard core polluters remain untouched. Enforcement action may be effective in moving communities to action, but effectiveness can be greatly enhanced if coupled with a strong economic incentive.

In addition, levels of Federal funding have fallen short of needs for the past several years leading to a less than effective program. Although many communities have built plants, the effect on pollution is not as great as it might have been because of the difficulty in achieving the most cost effective mix of investments. In some cases, lack of action by one community has negated the benefits of action by others.

A concerted program of sufficient magnitude and incentive value seems to be required to complete the initial requirements of water quality standards implementation. As illustrated by Tables 25A to 25C, the temporal reduction of the backlog is such that the maximum benefits may not be achieved in some cases for many years at inadequate levels of investment. The most effective stimulus to increasing that investment is a highly stimulative Federal program.

The foregoing suggests a program of 100% Federal funding for remaining new plant and upgrading needs if the Federal interest is to eliminate these needs in the shortest possible time. To provide an appropriate incentive effect, such a program must be funded at a high enough level to provide the needed funds within a specific time frame and must terminate or drop back to a reduced level at the end of that period to discourage waiting. However, the levels required would loom so large that adjustment by those economic sectors which design, construct, and provide capital and equipment for treatment works may well be delayed. Therefore, the actual rate of expenditure must remain flexible. This can be accomplished by terminating new applications, but allowing funds to be expended for some years beyond, and allowing carryover of unappropriated funds over years when applications are being accepted.

The practicability of such a program may be hampered by political reactions of communities and States which have already constructed a large proportion of needed works at a significantly lower level of assistance, thus, extension of the 100% grant to all capital construction may be a necessary feature.

The provision of a 100% capital grant extending over a specific period of time does not remove all responsibility from State and local governments by any means. The plants must be operated and maintained at an annual cost whose present value approximates the amortization of capital cost, and which with improved operation may exceed the capital cost. Thus a 100% capital share represents a 50% grant on the total cost of providing waste treatment. Curently available State funds could be channeled into operating grants to municipalities to upgrade the operating efficiency of waste treatments works. State funds could also be directed to non-treatment management measures, including problems of land drainage from urban areas and construction sites, to the construction of flow regulation structures, instream aeration devices, and similar measures, or toward systematic planning to provide for more efficient and effective pollution control than has been practiced in the past.

Experience indicates that States are, in the main, unlikely to do any of these things without Federal guidance--particularly if all the funds required to eliminate current construction needs come from the Federal level. Therefore, any Federal program, particularly one of this magnitude, must include incentives or sanctions to States to: (1) develop meaningful priority systems based on problems not projects: (2) assure proper operation and maintenance of plant in place; (3) develop a system to cope with water quality problems in a timely fashion, before they manifest themselves in an obvious and destructive way. Finally, the need for massive investments must be precluded from occurring again in the future by requiring waste treatment replacement. maintenance, upgrading and expansion to be placed on a self-supporting basis, preferably through the institution of a user charge system. (Vol. III of The Cost of Clean Water, 1969, discusses the question of user charges and demonstrates their desirability in terms of efficiency and equity.)

The chief merit in a program of this type is effectiveness in providing treatment works for all sewered population in the nation in the shortest possible time, indeed a large plus. But a maximum effectiveness program has several serious potential drawbacks which must be clearly understood.

In the shortrun it may defeat itself by finding insufficient takers for the funds, simply because the local and State governments cannot gear up to the task. Adequate and timely staffing for review at all levels will be required. Too, more thorough inspections will be needed since more contractors and engineers from other fields may be drawn into a new area. Thought, too, should be given to direct Federalmunicipal negotiations with major metropolitan areas to expedite grant processing. Such cities often have better skilled staffs than State governments, and the process might well be hampered or delayed by making the State the middleman in negotiations. (This feature may well be advantageously considered for any other future grant program as well.)

The expenditure generated by a program of this magnitude, as with the \$1,250 million program, may tend to be inflationary, at least in particular sectors. The extent to which this would be undesirable will depend upon conditions when the program is under way, and which cannot be forecasted at this time. Although the Administration is currently combatting a general inflationary trend, this does not mean these conditions will prevail in 1971 and beyond. To some extent, inflationary effects will be minimized if funds are obligated over a five-year period, but construction allowed to begin at later dates, perhaps letting the contractors set to some extent the pace of construction. By employing labor on a counter cyclical time schedule, inflationary impacts might be minimized. Such a scheme would be a tradeoff against program effectiveness, however. Too, funds released to the States and municipalities may either be absorbed in the form of relatively lower taxes, or through alternative capital expenditure programs for housing, roads, etc. Given the needs of major urban areas, the latter possibility looms largest, a course of action that will further serve inflation.

A special sector of the economy--the municipal bond market-deserves further attention. Since it is unlikely, with current fiscal policy and Federal expenditures, that cash grants from the Federal coffers will be the source of construction funds, other alternatives must be assumed. Perhaps the most obvious is the often proposed program of reimbursing municipalities on an annual basis to pay off bonds sold to finance the construction. Such Federal payments may or may not include an interest subsidy and may result in payouts periods ranging from 20 to 30 years. This means that communities must raise the capital in the bond markets.

A Federal program aimed, for illustrative purposes, at a total municipal wastewater treatment investment of \$10 billion over five years would on the average increase a current demand for municipal borrowing for waste disposal facilities from \$0.5 billion to \$2 billion per year--a 400% increase. And it would directly raise the demand for municpal borrowing for all purposes by some 1.5% over current levels. Further exploration must be given to the impact on the money markets.

An alternative which may be considered is to borrow on the State or Federal level, making cash for construction available to the municipality. The broader base of bond buyers available, the lesser constrainst of debt ceilings and voter response and potential economies in brokerage appear to make this attractive.

In terms of equity, the program would manifest little hope of relating cost to benefits gained or damages occasioned. The level of support previously given, and which is likely to be forthcoming from the Federal government after such a massive short term program, guarantees that intertemporal equity will be violated. Citizens who contributed a relatively large share toward construction of waste handling facilities will now pay again to build them for other communities who have lagged along the way. Future citizens will be paying for capacity to serve them, as well as larger taxes to pay off bonds on plants whose excess capacity is unavailable to them by reason of growth or location. A system of user charges related to plant costs and aimed toward a self-supporting system will help to reduce inequities by charging those damagers aided by the program to offset costs of replacing the capital equipment as needed, thus, charging the future user only the cost of his increment of service rather than that plus the cost of replacing others' units of service.

The program raises many practical questions and problems. Review and approval procedures must be streamlined and adequate personnel must be put on at all levels of government to provide for program administration. This is apt to be critical in a program of this magnitude, since engineers and contractors new to the field are apt to be drawn in, necessitating close review and inspection. These manpower requirements need to be carefully assessed early enough to devise solutions to problem.

Whatever the level of Federal participation and the method of allocation their impact will be felt at the State and local level. The effects of possible strategies have been examined for New England and they are presented in the following case study.

#### CASE STUDY

## Financial Impact of Constructing Mater Pollution Control Facilities in New England

## Introduction

The purpose of this case study is to investigate and evaluate the financial aspects, arrangements and impact of constructing water pollution control facilities in New England. For illustrative purposes only, it considers two of the several proposed Federal aid programs (discussed previously) to evaluate the financial impact a range of Federal aid might have on each of the New England States. Other aspects considered in the study are: (1) past severage expenditures relative to needs; (2) expenditures of State and local governments for education, highways, public welfare, etc.; (3) the fiscal capacity and tax effort of State and local governments; and (4) alternative financial arrangements.

The case study first considers the impact at the State level then the impact at the community and homeowner levels. Alternative means of financing the program at the local community level are evaluated in Examples I & II.

#### Cost of Water Pollution Control Facilities

The cost of providing treatment facilities and interception (exclusive of collection systems) for municipal and some industrial wastes in New England is estimated to be approximately \$1.25 billion for the next five years. Such cost estimates establish an order of magnitude of the required financial investment needed to abate pollution in New England, but actual costs may vary from those developed as a result of later detailed design studies.

	Estimated Cost*
State	(\$ Million)
Connecticut	\$ 238.9
Massachusetts	530.6
Rhode Island	<b>1</b> 03.7
Maine	157.6
New Hampshire	126.0
Vermont	94.7
New England	\$1,251.5
Impact at the State Level	

The financial impact that construction of water pollution control facilities will have on the New England area will vary from State to State and from community to community. Individual communities within each State will have varying degrees of financial difficulties depending on such factors as present waste treatment facilities, per capita income of the community, the property tax base, competing claims on community resources, and credit rating.

In general, the financial impact of water pollution control facility costs on the States as a whole will depend largely on: (1) the amounts of Federal aid available to communities within each State for the construction of water pollution control facilities, (2) past sewerage expenditures relative to needs, (3) expenditures of State and local governments for education, highways, public welfare, etc., and (4) the fiscal capacity and tax effort of State and local governments.

Availability of Federal Funds: The two assumptions, as to the availability of Federal funds, represent the minimum amounts likely to be appropriated and the maximum amount possible based on providing 100 percent Federal aid to all projects.

First, assuming at a minimum, a sum of \$600 million annually would be appropriated nationally for fiscal years 1970 through 1974 and that the State allocations would be based on the current formula.

<sup>\*</sup> The cost estimates utilized in this case study were developed using the scheduling program described earlier, without adjustment for intervening investment. They are intended to be descriptive in gross terms rather than to exact evaluation of requirements.

Second, assuming a new method of financing that would provide 100 percent Federal aid for all projects to be paid equally over a period of 25 years with no provisions for interest costs.

The Federal, State and local shares of financing are shown in Table 32 for the two assumed levels of Federal aid. Depending on the assumption selected, Federal aid to New England could vary from \$183.9 to \$1,251.5 million. The Federal share would range from 11.2 to 17.4 percent of the total cost under the first assumption compared to 100 percent under the second assumption. Taken together, the State and local governments of New England will bear approximately 85 percent of the cost if \$600 million were appropriated nationally for fiscal years 1.254.5 Breater if reallocation of funds were taken into account since the needs in many States is considerably less than the funds they would receive based on the current allocation formula.

The second assumption of 100 percent capital grants extending over 25 years does not remove all responsibility from State and local governments. The costs of operating, maintaining and financing the facilities may be shared by both State and local governments. The State funds (all six New England States provide State aid) could be channeled into percentative and financing the facilities.

Past Sewerage Expenditures: Another important factor that has significant bearing on the financial impact is past expenditures of State and local governments for sewerage systems to meet needs. In other words, has past construction of water pollution control facilities of each New England State kept pace with needs? In general, the States have not constructed the needed facilities in the past. Powever, some of the New England States have kept pace with their needs more than the other States; as indicated by the per capita expenditures in Table 33.

We lie 33 shows the per capita expenditures for capital outlay, operation and maintenance for severage services of State and local comments for 1957, 1962, 1966 and 1968. Although the figures include expenditures other than those for treatment and interceptor sewers, they serve to indicate the approximate and relative level of past spending for water pollution control facilities for each New England State. For example, in 1957 the per capita capital expenditures varied greatly from one State to another with a high of \$4.65 for Rhode Island compared to a low of \$0.91 for Vermont. The data further indicate that in 1957 the northern States (Maine, New Hampshire and Vermont) spent considerably less than the southern States (Connecticut, Massachusetts and Rhode Island). However, in 1968 the capital investment of the TABLE 32

# FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL SHARE OF FINANCING THE COST OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES IN NEW ENGLAND

State	\$600 Mil (FY 19	lion Program 70 - 1974)	Maximum Effectiveness Program		
	Percent Share	Amt. in \$Millions	Percent Share	Amt. in \$Millions	
<u>Connecticut</u> Total Cost Federal State Locall	100.0 17.4 67.6 15.0	\$238.9 41.6 161.5 35.8	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	\$238.9 238.9 0.0 0.0	
Federal State Local	100.0 15.4 64.6 20.0	530.6 81.6 342.9 106.1	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	530.6 530.6 . 0.0 0.0	
Rhode Island Total Cost Federal State Incal	100.0 16.4 63.6 20.0	103.7 17.0 66.0 20.7	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	103.7 103.7 0.0 0.0	
lotal Cost Federal State Local	100.0 12.4 67.6 20.0	157.0 19.6 106.5 31.5	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	157.6 157.6 0.0 0.0	
New Hampshire Total Cost Federal State Local	100.0 10.7 79.3 10.0	126.0 13.5 99.9 12.6	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	126.0 126.0 0.0 0.0	
Federal State Local New	100.0 11.2 73.8 15.0	94.7 10.6 69.9 14.2	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	94.7 94.7 0.0 0.0	
New England Total Cost Federal State Local	100.0 14.7 67.6 17.7	1,251.5 183.9 846.7 220.9	100.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	1,251.5 1,251.5 0.0 0.0	

1 Refers throughout to local government, metropolitan or regional districts.

	(	Capital Exp	o <b>enditur</b> es		(Capita	lotal Ex al. Operati	penditures on and Maii	ntenance)
State	1957	1962	1966	1968	1957	1962	1966	1968
Connecticut	\$4.39	\$8.40	\$8.84	\$9 <b>.97</b>	\$6.01	\$10.80	\$11.35	\$13.13
Massachusetts	2.25	3.83	3.61	2.88	3.65	5.38	5.27	4.98
Rhode Island	4.65	2.08	5.92	3.41	6.33	4.72	8.68	6.37
Maine	1.36	2.80	2.76	6.33	2.11	3.76	4.25	7.71
New Hampshire	1.89	1.65	4.08	5.71	2.53	2.65	5.18	. 7.56
Vermont	0.91	3.72	5.14	11.70	1.59	4.86	6.88	14.08
New England	2.57	3.75	5.06	6.67	3.70	5.36	6.94	8.97

## TABLE 33 PER CAPITA EXPENDITURES OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS FOR SEWERAGE SERVICES

Source: "Census of Governments, 1957 and 1962", Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. "Governmental Finances in 1965-1966", Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. "Governmental Finances in 1967-68", Bureauof the Census, Washington, D.C. northern States was on the average 50 percent more than the southern States. In 1968, all the New England States, except Phode Island, spent more on capital outlay than in 1957 with Vermont having spent the most of the six States.

<u>Needed Expenditures</u>: Even more significant than past expenditures for sewerage services are the expenditures needed in the near future to construct water pollution control facilities in each of the six New England States. Ey way of comparison, the needed investments on a per capita basis for constructing water pollution control facilities for each New England State are:

Connecticut	\$109	Maine	\$161
Massachusetts	\$ 98	New Hampshire	\$179
Rhode Island	\$ <b>1</b> 14	Vermont	\$224

The above figures are based on the cost estimates presented in Table 32 and 1958 population.

On the average, the per capita costs of needed facilities in the northern States are double those of the southern States. The cost of needed investment in Vermont and New Hampshire are the highest, on a per capita basis, of all New England States.

A further analysis of the needed investments of each New England State is presented in Table 34 to evaluate the impact that financing of water pollution control facilities would have on State and local governments, based on availability of Federal funds. This table presents the annual equivalent expenditures that would be required by State and local governments to finance the costs of needed facilities based on the availability of Federal funds under the two conditions stated in a previous section. The annual per capita amounts are based on capital costs estimates amortized for 25 years at 5.0 percent and 1960 population. Also included are the per capita amounts as a percent of total per capita expenditures of State and local governments (1963). (The total per capita expenditures of State and local governments are shown in Table 35.) In addition, an estimate of the annual per capita amounts and percentages for operation and maintenance are given in Table 34 for each New England State.

With Federal aid amounting to 100 percent, all of the New England States will be required to commit (based upon 1968 expenditures rates) less than 1.2 percent of their funds to such facilities. With a \$600 million program, the three southern States would still require less than 1.2 percent commitment while Maine, New Hampshire, and Vermont would require 2.1 to 2.5 percent. Annual expenditure required for the operation and maintenance of such facilities could amount to 0.3 to 2.6 percent of 1968 expenditures of State and local governments.

In summary, Table 34 shows that the burden will be relatively

# TABLE 34STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS' ANNUAL EXPENDITURESFOR NEEDED PUBLIC WATER POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES<br/>(Based on Availability of Federal Funds)

	Annual Equiv	alent Capital	l Outlay2		Annual Ope Maint	ration and enance
	\$600 Mill	ion Program	Maximum Effec	tiveness Program		
State	Per Capita Amounts	Percent of 1968 Expend.	Per Capita Amounts	Percent of 1968 Expend.	Per Capita Amounts	Percent of 1968 Expend.
Connecticut	\$4.73	0.9	\$2.50	0.5	\$4.03	0.8
Massachusetts	5.85	1.1	3.02	0.6	4.88	1.0
Rhode Island	6.79	1.2	3.50	0.6	5.68	1.0
Maine	10.00	2.1	5.00	1.1	8.05	1.7
New Hampshire	11.37	2.5	5.56	1.2	8.97	2.0
Vermont	14.15	2.2	6.87	• 1.1	11.22	1.7

Notes: 1 See text for explanation of availability of Federal funds.

2 These columns indicate the per capita amounts (based on capital cost estimates amortized for 25 years at 5.0 percent and 1968 populations) and the percent of 1968 expenditures (based on the per capita amounts and the total 1968 per capita expenditures for State and local governments in Table 4).

State	Total Expendi- tures	Education	Highways	Public Welfare	Local Parks and Recreation	Sanitation Other than Sewage	Sewenage	All Others
Connecticut	\$531	\$198	\$73	\$46	\$8	\$5	\$13	\$188
Massachusetts	510	163	58	65	5	6	5	208
Rhode Island	555	187	110	<b>7</b> 0	4	4	6	174
Maine	467	206	89	39	2	2	8	121
New Hampsnire	446	178	100	30	4	2	8	124
Vermont	649	260	182	55	2	1	14	135
New England	526	199	102	51	4	3	9	158
United States	512	206	72	49	7	5	9	164

TABLE 35 PER CAPITA EXPENDITURES OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS FISCAL YEAR 1968

Partial Source: "Governmental Finances in 1967-68" Bureau of the Census, Washington, D. C. greater for Maine, New Hampshire and Vermont than for the other New England States under the two assumptions concerning availability of Federal funds.

<u>Comparison of Other State and Local Government Expenditures</u>: The financial impact that the construction of water pollution control facilities will have on the States as a whole will depend to a degree on expenditures of each State for other public functions, such as education and highways, relative to the capacity of States to meet these requirements.

A comparison of per capita severage expenditures and other State and local government expenditures for fiscal year 1968 is shown in the capacity of the per capita total expenditures, as well as those capacity of the per capita total expenditures, as well as those in a state of the per capita total expenditures, as well as the severage and severage for each New England State as well as the United States averages. New England Severage expenditures for fiscal 1968 amounted to \$5-14 per capita, or 1-3 percent of the total expenditures for State and local governments. In contrast, education, highways, and sanitation amounted to \$162-206, \$58-182, and \$1-6 per capita or 32-40, 11-23, and less than 1 percent of the total expenditures, respectively. The United States average expenditures for Metal and highway expenditures at 40 and 14 percent of total the education and highway expenditures at 40 and 14 percent of all expenditures for State and local governments was for education and highways, while sanitation and severage amounted to less than 3 percent.

The past expenditures for severage services in relation to the total expenditures of State and local governments have not been appreciable in comparison to those for education and highways. Futhermore, the amount under the two assumptions concerning the availability of Federal funds which the three southern States may be required to spend annually for the needed facilities (on a per capita basis) is about the same or less than in the past, while the three northern States will need to spend considerably more annually for capital outlay than they did in

riscal Capacity of State and Local Governments: A factor that is equally or perhaps more important than those already mentioned is the fiscal capacity of State and local governments. The Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations defines fiscal capacity as follows:

> "... a quantitative measure intended to reflect the resources which taxing jurisdiction can tax to raise revenue for purposes. There are many factors that determine the capacity of a community or State to pay for public services including the population's income,

wealth, business activity, etc., the demands made on these resources, and the quantity of governmental services."1

The economic indicator of most general applicability is income. Therefore, the economic indicator that will be used here as a measure of fiscal capacity is the per capita personal income of each of the New England States. Since taxes are generally paid out of current income, a community's income is a measure of its capacity to meet both public and private needs. As fiscal capacity is difficult to evaluate in absolute terms, only a relative measure will be considered in comparing one State with another.

The per carticle personal income of each of the New England States (1967), 1960 (1967), as well as New England and the United States averages are shown in Table 35. In 1967, Connecticut had the second highest per capita personal income of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. In 1967, the States of Connecticut, Hassachusetts and Rhode Island ranked above the median income State of the Hation while the other three New England States ranked below. Maine's per capita personal income, which was the lowest of all the New England States in 1967, amounted to only 67 percent of the per capita personal income

It is evident that the financial impact of constructing waste creatment facilities will be greater in the northern New England States based on the following two factors: (1) the per capita personal income is less and is projected to be less in the future for the three northern States than for the southern States<sup>2</sup>, and (2) the estimated per capita cost of needed water pollution control facilities in the northern New England States is considerably greater than in the southern ilew England States.

Tax Effort to The extent to which a State makes use of its fiscal of teach of contractions defined as tax effort. For example, if State Wrand detate Y theorethe same fiscal capacity, but State X collects more taxes than State Y, then State X is making a greater tax effort than State Y.

A comparison of revenue of State and local governments for each of the six States is used as a relative measure of the tax effort in

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;Measures of State and Local Fiscal Capacity and Tax Effort," The Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, p.3.

<sup>2 &</sup>quot;Projective Economic Studies of New England," Corp of Engineers, Waltham, Massachusetts, Part II, Appendix G.

TARLE	36
	20

## PER CAPITA PERSONAL INCOME

State	1950	1960	1967
Connecticut	1,875	2,807	3,969
Massachusetts	1,633	2,459	3,541
Rhode Island	i,606	2,211	3,328
Maine	1,185	1,844	2.657
New Hampshire	1,323	2,143	3,053
Vermont	1,121	1,841	2,825
New England	1,601	2,425	3,229
United States	1,496	2,215	3,159
	<u>F</u> 4		

Source: <u>Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1967</u> Bureau of the Census, Washington, D. C., p. 327. "Governmental Finances in 1967-68", Bureau of the Census, Washington, D. C., p. 52.
New England. Table 37 indicates the per capita general revenue, of State and local governments for fiscal 1968, including total general revenue, revenue from the Federal government, all revenue from own sources, and revenue from property taxes.

The per capita total general revenue in fiscal 1968 ranged from a low of \$400 for Haine to a high of \$579 for Vermont. However, the per capita revenue from the Federal government was \$74 for Haine compared to \$159 for Vermont. A more realistic economic indicator in evaluating tax effort is the revenue collected from State and local governmental sources. For example, in 1960, Massechusetts collected the highest per capita revenue (\$456) of all six States and Maine the lowest (\$326). The United States average for the same year was \$420. The State of Connecticut and Massachusetts were the same or above the United States average while the other four States were below. Per capita revenue collected from property taxes ranged from a high of \$204 in Massachusetts to a low of \$129 in Maine compared to a United States average of \$139.

The relation of State and local governments' revenue per 1,000 of per capita personal income is also included in Table 37. On this basis, Rhode Island and Vermont had the highest tax effort of the six States in fiscal 1968, being greater than the United States average.

Table 36 presents the relationship of State and local governments' annual expenditures for needed water pollution control facilities to total general revenue and property tax capabilities based on availability of Federal funds. The annual per capita capital amounts are shown for the needed water pollution control facilities under the two assumptions on Federal fund availability. Also shown in Table 38 are the per capita amounts as percent of total general revenue and property tax revenue of State and local governments for 1968.

With Federal aid amounting to 100 percent of construction cost, all of the New England States will be required to cormit (based upon 1968 revenue rates) 1.3 percent or less of their total general revenue to such facilities. With Federal funds at the \$600 million level the three southern States would require a 1.4 percent or less commitment, and the three northern States would require between 2.4 to 2.8 percent commitment.

With 100 percent Federal aid, the annual capital expenditures for needed water pollution control facilities as a percent of property tax revenue would amount to 2.4 percent or less for the southern States compared to over 3.14 percent for the northern States. With Federal funds at the \$600 million level, the percentage for the northern States would be considerably higher than for the southern States. The additional percentages for annual operation and maintenance for the needed facilities range from 0.9 to 2.2 percent of total general revenue compared to 2.2 to 8.2 percent of property tax revenue.

TABLE 37							
GENERAL	REVENUE OF	STATE	AND	LOCAL	GOVERNMENTS		
	FISC	AL YEA	R 196	58			

	Total General Revenue	From Federal Gov't.	Per Capita All Revenue From Own Sources Including Property Taxes	Relation of State & Local Gov't. Revenue Per \$1,000 of Personal Income
onnect.cat	\$502	\$81	\$421 186*	\$126
Massachusetts	534	78	456 204*	151
Rhode Island	492	103	389 146*	164
.iizir. 📣	400	74	326 129*	151
New Hampshire	412	79	333 165*	135
Vermont	579	158	42 <b>1</b> 138*	205
United States	506	86	420 139*	160

Partial Source: "Governmental Finances in 1967-68," Bureau of the Census, Washington, D. C., p.31-33.

\*Figures represent revenue from property taxes.

## TABLE 38 RELATIONSHIP OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS' ANNUAL EXPENDITURES FOR NEEDED WATER POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES TO TOTAL GENERAL REVENUE AND PROPERTY TAX CAPABILITIES (Based on Availability of Federal Funds)

			Annua	l Equivalent	Capital O	utlay <sup>2</sup>		Annual Ope	ration &	Maintenance
	State	<u>\$600</u> Per Capita Amounts	<u>Million P</u> Percent of 1968 Total General Revenue	rogram Percent of 1968 Revenue from Property Taxes	Per Capita Amounts	ffectiven Percent of 1968 Total General Revenue	ess Program Percent of 1968 Revenue from Property Taxes	Per Capita Amounts	Percent of 1968 Total General Revenue	Percent of 1968 Revenue from Property Taxes
	Connecticut	\$4.73	0.9	2.5	\$2.50	0.5	1.3	\$4.03	0.8	2.2
100	Massachusetts	5.85	1.1	2.9	3.02	0.6	1.5	4.88	0.9	2.4
	Rhode Island	6.79	1.4	4.6	3.50	0.7	2.4	5.68	1.1	3.9
	Maine	10.00	2.5	7.7	5.00	1.3	3.9	8.05	2.0	6.2
	New Hampshire	11.37	2.8	6.9	5.56	1.3	. 3.4	8.97	2.2	5.4
	Vermont	14.15	2.4	10.3	6.87	1.2	5.0	11.22	1.9	8.2

Note: 1. See text for explanation of availability of Federal funds.

2. These columns indicate per capita amounts (based on capital costs amortized for 25 years at 5.0 percent and 1968 populations) and percentages (based on the per capita amounts and total general revenue and property tax revenue of State and local governments for 1968, Table 6).

In summary, the financial impact of constructing water pollution control facilities certainly will be relatively greater for the States of Maine, New Marpshire and Vermont, than for Connecticut, Massachusetts and Phode Island, based on per capita construction costs of waste treatment facilities, per capita personal income, State and local governmental expenditures and revenues, and the availability of Federal funds.

#### Impact at the Community and Horeowner Levels

Quite apart from any assumptions with respect to the availability of Federal and State aid, local communities in New England will face varying degrees of difficulties in financing their share of the total cost of waste treatment and collection facilities. Once they know what their share of the cost is and proceed with bond issues to finance it, they face alternative means of recapturing these costs, i.e., repayment of bond issues. These problems may be intensified by the fact that, in many New England communities, an industry dominates the local economy, thus raising the very important question of whether repayment should be in the form of a sever service charge or by means of general taxation, or a combination of both.

In general, the financial impact of water pollution control facilities at the community level will depend largely on the existence of present water pollution control facilities, per capita income of the comminity, property tax base, competing claims on community resources and credit ratings.

The percentage of the local share that will be shouldered directly by homeowners will depend on the alternative means of repayment of bond issues used by a community, i.e., whether repayment is in the form of a sever service charge or by means of general property taxation. It is important to realize that, in the final analysis, the cost of water pollution control facilities is paid for directly and indirectly by all taxpayers, but the impact on property owners will vary with the method of financing.

In order to evaluate the financial impact at the community and homeowner levels, a number of alternative financial arrangements will be considered.

# Alternative Financial Arrangements:

The Funding Problem: Although Federal and State grants are available to local communities for water pollution control facilities, the communities must finance their share of the cost. In general, most of the cities and towns in New England will depend on municipal bond issues to finance the local share, but they will have varying degrees of difficulties in financing, due to municipal credit ratings, legal bonded debt limits and market conditions. Bond Issues and Municipal Credit Rating: The two types of bonds most widely used to finance water pollution control facilities are general obligation and revenue bonds. In the case of general oblibonds, the town or city pledges its full credit for repayment of the debt from the general tax fund or service charges. Such bonds in effect constitute a tax lien on all assessable property in the community. In contrast, a revenue bond is an obligation issued to finance a revenue producing enterprises, payable exclusively from earnings of the enterprise, in this case service charges. Since the repayment of revenue bonds is dependent on the earnings of the enterprise, these bonds usually carry an interest rate that is 1/2 to 1 percent higher than general obligation bonds.

An important factor in determining the interest rate a community must pay for municipal bonds is the credit rating of the community. Credit ratings are determined by such national firms as Noody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's Corporation and indicate the community's ability and willingness to repay the bonds. Investors charge communities interest rates that are commensurate with their credit ratings.

Hoody's rates the bonds of communities that have \$600,000 or more of debt. Their credit ratings are as follows:

Aaa - Best Quality Aa - High Quality (generally known as high grade bonds) A-1 - Upper Medium Grade A - Upper Medium Grade (elements exist that suggest susceptibility to impairment) Baa-1 - Lover Medium Grand Baa - Lower Medium Grade (Meither highly protected nor poorly secured) Ba - Some Speculative Elements 3 - Speculative Caa - Poor Standing Ca - Very poor Prospects of Payment

C - Lowest Rated Class

Many characteristics of a community are evaluated to arrive at a credit rating. The most important elements used by Moody's in determining a rating for a community are, (1) management (the policies of the community in regard to fiscal matters), (2) the economy of the community (the presence of industry and commercial establishments within the municipality as well as its capital program), and (3)the bonded debt. Several other tangibles and intangibles influence a rating.

Moody's rating for the New England States and a number of selected communities are given in Table 39. The State of Rhode Island has an A-1 rating, Massachusetts, an Aa rating and the other four States, Aaa

# TABLE 39

# HOODY'S RATINGS

# OF

# NEW ENGLAND STATES AND SELECTED COMMUNITIES

(December 1969)

State and Community	Rating
Connecticut	Aaa
Groton Hartford Plainfield	A-1 Aaa A
Maine	Aaa
Bangor Caribou	Aa Baa-1
Massachusetts	Aa
Amesbury New Bedford	A A
New Hampshire	Aaa
Concord Hudson	Aaa A
Rhode Island	A-1
Barrington Warwick Woonsocket	Aa Baa-1 Baa
Vermont	Aaa
Brattleboro Montpelier	Aa Aaa

ratings. In general, the communities in New England have a lower rating than their respective States.

In November 1969, the interest rates for Aaa, Aa, A and Baa ratings were 6.05, 6.34, 6.65 and 6.83 percent, respectively. In general, a difference of 0.1 percent in the interest rate on a 51 million bond issue (20 year maturity) would cost the taxpayers \$20,000 more. For instance, the State's share of the cost of waste treatment facilities for Massachusetts is estimated to be \$343 million at the \$500 million level of Federal funding. Dased on the present trend in interest rates and 20 year maturity, it would cost the taxpayers approximately \$20 million less to repay the State's share if the State of Massachusetts had a credit rating of Aaa instead of Aa.

Legal Bonded Debt: Another factor that may create a funding problem for local communities in financing water pollution control facilities is their legal bended debt limit. All communities have a legal debt limit for public works construction, but in all kew England States, except Maine, water pollution control facilities and school construction are not included under the debt limit specified by law.

Although water pollution control facilities may be except from the legal debt limit there is a question as to what extent a community should exceed its legal debt limit. As a general guide, the International City Hanager's Association suggests that (1) the ratio of indebtedness to full taxable value should not exceed 10 percent, and (2) debt retirement should be so scheduled that at least 25 percent of the principal is always due for amortization within a five year period. Moddy's Investors Service, Inc. suggests that a total debt service requirement (interest and retirement of principal) which is more than 15 percent of the community's normal annual budget may be considered high, but also points out that no strict rule of thumb can be applied since in communities with financial difficulties, even 10 percent may be too high.

In summary, the funding problem will vary from community to community as reflected by the type of bond issues, credit ratings and legal bonded debt limits of each community.

### The Repayment Problem:

<u>General Property Taxation</u>: Many communities in New England are repaying nunicipal bonds, including those issued for water pollution control facilities out of revenue collected from property taxes. To evaluate the impact of financing waste systems on the local community, the increase in property taxes on a S20,000 home (market value) under various conditions of aid availability will be considered for several communities in each of the New England States. Each community was selected to represent various magnitudes of investment. It was assumed that the method of financing would be general obligation bonds (25 year maturity). An interest rate of 5.0 percent was used for all communities although the actual interest rate each community will pay depends upon its credit rating and market conditions. The capital costs used are preliminary estimates and may not reflect the actual costs to each community.

Table 40 indicates the effect on property taxes for a \$20,000 home (market value) for each of the selected municipalities under conditions of (1) 50 or 55 percent Federal aid and 25-40 percent State aid, (2) no Federal aid and 25-40 percent State aid, and (3) no Federal and State aid. The annual tax increase is attributable to the cost of water pollution control facilities, i.e., annual amortized capital cost plus of estimated annual costs of water estimated annual costs of water pollution the selected municipalities under extreme conditions (full and and no aid) and under an intermediate condition (State aid only). Even though the second and third assumptions may not be realistic, they serve to measure the financial impact.

The total 1968 property taxes on a \$20,000 home for the selected communities ranged between \$360 and \$1061. The new annual property taxes ranged between \$413 and \$1095 under conditions of maximum aid evailable: \$440 and \$1145. State aid only: and \$453 and \$116, no aid. These first of Water condected capital, operation and maintanance the total treatment fail?Titles and are based on 1068 assessed the lations, assessment ratios and tax rates.

The annual increase in property taxes needed to finance the facilities ranged between \$11 and \$75 under maximum aid; \$20 and \$126, State aid only; and \$28 and \$160, no aid. Of the 16 selected communities, all had an annual tax increase of \$75 or less under conditions of maximum aid compared to [1] communities with State aid only, and 9 communities without Federal or State aid.

It is important to enclosize that these figures do not include of a collection system, and, to estimate more accurately the impact on a homeowner not served by a sever system, an annual accelent for a collection system must be added to the above figures. An average annual cost of \$50-\$75 per household for a collection system would result in a total annual cost of \$611 to \$150 under maximum aid for a \$20,000 home for the collection and treatment of sevage. The total annual cost of collection and treatment per \$20,000 home would range between \$70 and \$210 under State aid only, and between \$78 and \$235 under conditions of no aid for the selected cormunities.

Service Charges: A number of New England Communities use a sever service charge, also called a rental charge, use charge or sever use tax as a source of revenue to repay general obligation, or revenue bonds used to finance waste treatment facilities and/or to pay

# TABLE 40 EFFECT ON PROPERTY TAX ON A \$20,000 HOME IN FINANCING WASTE TREATMENT FACILITIES (MARKET VALUE)

		Increas	e in Annua	l Taxes	Ne	w Annual	Taxes
	1968	Max.	State	No	Max.	State	No
State and Community	Taxes	Aid	Aid	Aid	Aid	Aid	Aid
Connecticut							
Groton	\$570	\$25	\$48	\$ 60	\$595	\$618	\$630
Canton	564	20	40	49	584	604	613
Plainfield	360	53	96	120	413	456	480
Maine							
Bangor	668	36	60	<b>7</b> 6	704	728	744
Caribou	609	49	81	101	658	690	710
Farmingdale	388	49	80	100	437	468	488
Massachusetts							
Amesbury	1020	75	126	148	1095	1146	1168
New Bedford	1061	16	34	39	1077	1095	1100
Rockport	455	16	30	36	471	485	491
New Hampshire							
Concord	877	54	94	128	931	971	1005
Conway	440	21	30	37	461	470	477
Dover	691	11	20	28	702	711	719
Hudson	620	68	120	160	688	740	780
Rhode Island							
James town	380	34	60	73	414	440	453
Woonsocket	737	21	38	45	758	775	782
Vermont							
Brattleboro	747	26	46	58	773	793	805
Windsor	721	33	59	76	754	780	797

.

for the cost of operation and maintenance of the system. Other communities use a combination of service charges, general taxes and betterments. For example, in Brockton, Massachusetts, 50 percent of severage revenue is from service charges, 25 percent from betterments and 25 percent from general taxation.

The sever service charges can be based on one or a combination of factors such as the following: meterod volume of water used, flat rates, sewage flow and/or strength, property frontage or area, value of property or number of rooms.

Basing the service charge on the metered volume of water use is one of the most frequently selected methods, since C5 percent of the water distributed in the Hation is metered. With this method, the charge can be based on a uniform metered volume of water used, sliding scale of metered water used, block ratio of water used, percentage of water bill or Ly the size of the water meter.

Flat rates, which are used in areas where metered water service is not available, can be based on the number of equivalent dwelling. units, number of persons residing or working on the premises, number of plumbing fixtures, and/or the number of sever connections. The disadvantage of the flat rate basis is the users are not charged in terms of quantity or quality discharged into the system.

The meterod sewage charge is usually limited to industry and commercial establishments and some inter-municipal arrangements because of the cost and technical difficulty in metering the quantity and quality if it were feasible to meter on a widespread basis.

Example I which is presented later compares a service charge with general taxation for a large industry within a small community.

The Problem of Joint or Separate Facilities

Explanation of Distinction: For the purpose of this report, a separate facility is defined as one where the wastes are from municipal sources which include domestic, connercial, and a small amount of industrial wastes while a joint facility is one that receives domestic, connercial, and a large amount of industrial wastes. However, in both cases, the facilities are constructed as well as owned and operated by the municipalities. The first example to follow was selected to compare the impact of a service charge with that of general taxation in the case of a joint treatment system.

In a number of the smaller touns in Northern New England, one major industry produces exceptionally large pollution loads compared to the total load discharged. In such town, the waste load from the community may have a DOD load of 500 - 1,000 lbs/day while the industry's load may be 60,000 to 100,000 lbs/day. By law, the industry is required to treat its waste, but it may do this by (1) building its own treatment facility, or (2) having the community build a treatment facility which the industry and the commuity can use jointly. However, the latter alternative has prompted some to question whether the amount of Federal and State assistance to a community constructing a joint facility serving a dominant industry should be reduced. ACT Associates in their report to the FMPCA, subsequently transmitted to the Congress, on incentives to industry recommended:

"...it does not seem desirable to continue to give grants to municipalities to construct industrial treatment facilities. Instead, the current practice should be changed so that grants are only given for the percentage of capacity which is actually used to treat donestic wastes. Towns should be required to allocate costs between industrial and other wastes according to standarized procedures."

The report further mentions that:

"The present value to the firm of the tax savings for pollution control spending under the current tax law is 30% to 45% of the cost of the capital investment and 50% of any operating costs. The very substantial size of this aid should be kept in mind when considering the argument often made for additional tax assistance, namely, that the community as a whole ought to assume part of the costs for alating pollution. Whether it should or not, the community is already in fact assuming much of the burden to industrial pollution control." 2

Example I illustrates the costs to both the industry and the town is a joint facility is constructed compared to separate facilities.

## <u>Example I</u>

A small community with a large paper company located in the town is used for this example. It is estimated that the cost of required water pollution control facilities, including collection and treatment, for the town alone is \$500,000 while a system that could accommodate both the industry and the town is estimated to cost \$6 million. For the purpose of this analysis, the following assumptions were made:

2 Ibid., p. 41

<sup>1</sup> ADT Associates Inc., "Incentives to industry for Vater Pollution Control: Policy consideration," December 1967, p. 54.

Federal aid 50 percent and State aid 30 percent of construction costs, 25 year amortization period, 5.0 percent interest rate on general obligation bonds, and annual costs of operation and maintenance as 5 percent of capital costs. Total costs eligible for State and Federal assistanc are approximately \$5.9 million for the joint facility..

The waste characteristics for the town and the industry are as follows:

<u>Maste Characteristics</u>	Town	Industry	
Flow-mgd.	0.25	10.7	
Diochemical ( Demand (200)* -	500	63,100	

Suspended Solids - Ibs/day 500 202,4000

This means that the industry's average daily flow is approximately 43 times that of the town, 5 day BCD is 126 times, suspended solids is 505 times and the cost approximately 11 times. What financial arrangement would be most equitable for the industry and the town? Should the town pay 1/42, or 1/126, or 1/585 of the annual cost of the joint facility and the dominantly the remainder? The following analysis will consider the condition the town and to the industry based on general propties intervention the town and to the industry based on general propties intervention flow, UCD and suspended solids. It is to present a number of possible alternatives that can be used in determining an equitable cost-sharing arrangement. The financial arrangement is shown as follows:

Joint Facility

Total Cost of Joint Facility	\$ 6,000,000
Eligible Costs	5,900,000
2011 - 19 and 19 and 19 <b>e - 50%</b>	2,950,000
State Share - 30%	1,770,000
Local Share - 20%	1,180,000

<sup>\*</sup> Biochemical Oxygen Demand - The amount of oxygen required by living micro-organisms in the decomposition of organic matter in water.

Total Local Share (includes \$100,000 ineligible costs for collection system) -	\$ 1	,280,000
Annual Capital Cost (aportized 25 yrs. 05.0%) (\$1,280,000 X 0.07095)		90,800
Annual Operation and Maintenance Costs - Total Annual Cost -	\$	300,000 300.800

# Cost Sharing

# General Property Taxes;

If the annual cost of \$390,800 were to be financed from property tax revenue, then an increase in the tax rate would necessary:

Total assessed value of all property (1969)	:	\$18,943,060	
Total assessed taxes (1960)		1,000,733	
Tax rate (per \$1,000,000,000)		53	
New Taxes (01,005,70044 300,800)		1,307,533	
New Tax rate (per 01,000 valuation)		74	
Increase in Tax Rate		21	
Industry's Share of Joint Tacility (1967 industry's assessed valuation, \$12,105,400)		\$251 <b>,7</b> 00	64.4%
Town's Annual Share Solvint Facility (1967 assessed valuation, commercial and residential \$6,757,660		139,100	35.6%
Service Charge			
1. If the cost-sharing were to be based on	flow, the	n:	
Toun's Annual Share -	\$ 9,0	00 2.3%	
Industry's Annual Share -	\$ 381,8	00 97.7%	
2. If the cost-sharing were to be based on	5 day BCD	, then:	
Town's Annual Share -	\$ 3,1	00 0.8%	

Industry's Annual Share -	\$ 387,700	99.2%
If the cost-sharing were to be based on	suspended soli	ds, then:
Town's Annual Share -	\$ 800	0.2%
Industry's Annual Share -	\$ 390,800	99.8%

The cost to the town will vary greatly depending on whether or not general taxation or a service charge based on flow, DOD or suspended solids is used to repay the general obligation bonds for a joint facility. A summary of the total annual costs (capital, operation and maintenance) to the community and the industry is tabluated below:

#### Joint Facility

(Total Annual Costs)

G	General Taxes			Service Charge Based On					
Cost in \$1,000	Percent	Flor Cost in \$1,000	Percent	BCD Cost in \$1,000	Susr Percent )	cost Cost in \$1,000	lids Percent		
Town \$139.1	25.6	\$ 9.0	2.3	\$3.1	0.0	\$0.87	0.2		

Industry

3.

\$251.7 64.4 \$381.8 97.7 \$387.7 99.2 \$390.0 99.8

It is evident with a joint facility that the town would pay a higher percentage of the total annual cost if general taxation were used to raise revenue than if a service charge were used based on flow, BOD or suspended solids. However, a more reasonable financial arrangement would be one in which the total annual cost to the industry and the town is determined by construction and operating costs that are attributable directly to each. A detailed analysis of these costs could then be required to arrive at a more accurate and equitable service charge for each.

<u>Separate Facility:</u> A further comparison is considered in this example to evaluate the total annual costs to the town if a separate facility were constructed instead of a joint system.

Separate Facility

Total Cost of	Town Facility	\$ 500,000
Eligible	Costs	400,000

Federal Share 50%	200,000
State Share 30%	120,000
Local Share 20%	000,003
Total Local Share	000,031
(25 yr. $0.5.0\%$ )	12,800
Annual Operation and Maintenance Cost	20,000
Total Annual Cost	32,800
<u>General Taxes</u>	
Town's assessed valuation exclusive of industry - 1967	\$ 2,338,720
Taxes assessed -	195,880'
Tax rate (per \$1,000 valuation) -	82
New taxes (\$105,880 + \$33,800) -	220,680
New tax rate for town only -	96
Increase in tax rate -	16

The total annual cost for the town would amount to \$32,800 if the town constructed and maintained a separate facility. On the other hand, if the industry constructed and maintained its own facility, then its total annual cost would be \$642,800 based on no Federal or State financial assistance.

With a joint facility, the town's annual share would range from \$000 to \$130,100 or from 0.2 to 35.6 percent respectively depending on the method of financing. In contrast, the industry's annual reduction of profits for a joint facility would range from 1.0 to 2.0¢ per share before taxes depending on the method of financing and based on full Federal and State financial assistance.

If general taxation were used to raise revenue to finance the annual cost of a joint facility, then the town would pay more than if the town had its own separate facility. However, if a service charge were used, based on flow, BGD, suspended solids or a combination of these for a joint facility, the town would pay less annually than having its own facility. The reduction in profits to stockholders would not be that significant if the industry were to construct and maintain its own facility. However, the amount of Federal and State aid for a joint facility would amount to approximately \$4.7 million compared to \$320,000 for a separate municipal plant.

#### Example II

In the final analysis, part of the cost of financing water pollution control facilities is borne directly by honeowners and the remainder, namely the Federal and State share, is borne indirectly by all taxpayers. The impact on the homeowner can be evaluated, but the impact on the taxpayers in general cannot. To illustrate the impact on the average homeowner, the following example is presented.

A particular community in New Nampshire was selected because there is virtually no industry in the town, and the cost of water pollution control facilities will be berne directly by the homeowners. Although the 1960 population of the town was 3,650, it has nearly tripled in the past nine years to a present estimated population of 10,000. The building boom will not continue, however, because of the town's new zoning regulations. Presently, only a small percentage of the population is severed, and there are no treatment facilities. The estimated cost of interceptors and water pollution control facilities is \$1.0 million and the cost of lateral severs is \$1.48 million. The Federal and State aid programs can provide 90 percent of the cost of treatment facilities and interceptors, leaving approximately \$0.18 million plus \$1.48 million or a total of \$1.06 million to be financed by the community.

In the analysis to follow, the estimated cost of water pollution control facilities for the average hereowner in this town will be compared to the average cost of other utilities such as water, electricity and telephones.

The cost of water pollution control facilities to the average homeowner will vary depending on the funds available and method of financing used, i.e., general taxes or service charge. Pased on 50 percent Federal aid and 40 percent State aid, the cost to the average homeowner (§20,000 market value) would amount to approximately \$25 per year compared to \$50 per year if only State aid were available. If a service charge were used, based on a percentage of the water bill, then the cost for waste treatment facilities for a family of 4 would amount to approximately \$50 per year with full aid and \$100 per year with State aid and no Federal aid.

In addition, homes that are not presently sewered will have an additional betterment charge that may amount to \$59-75 per year for 20 years. For these homeowners, the annual cost of a collection and treatment system may range from \$75 to \$175 depending on available funds and the method of financing.

By way of comparison, the monthly average utility charges for a family of four are electricity, \$10, water; \$7; and telephone, \$8 (with toll charges \$11.50). These compare to \$7 to \$15 for waste treatment and collection, depending on the availability of funds.

#### ALTERNATIVE ALLOCATION METHODS

Having reached the basic conclusion that Federal financial assistance is indeed proper, remaining questions ultimately revolve upon specific allocation formulae and procedures. A number of allocation methods have been proposed by governmental bodies and by planning groups, and others that are well-founded in economic theory are quite plausible for application to the pollution control area even though they have not been advanced in that connection to this time. Certain basic principles underlie each variation on the assistance there are ously, it becomes impractical to analyze every plausible combination. This section, then, will evaluate kinds of distribution procedures. The examples illustrate and examine salient principles, allowing informed judgements as to the probable effects of combinations of basic strategies.

Each of the alternative allocation procedures is examined in the light of the criteria used elsewhere in this report: effectiveness, efficiency, eouity, and practicability. In addition, alternative allocation formats attractrisidered in terms of a set of independent values. These are: trolicies consistent with the promotion of regionalism, ability to extend the independent regulatory position of State pollution control authorities, contribution to the extension of pollution control capabilities, compatibility with the imposition of standards based on performance, and two economically desirable side-effects, contracyclical flexibility and price level maintenance.

The degree to which allocation methods are essential to the effective application of construction grants to pollution abatement problems is importantly related to the total level of Federal funds available relative to need. When the level of funds is low relative to need, the means by which they are allocated become critical, in that the limited resources must be directed to the areas in which they produce maximum effectiveness. At a relatively high funding level these considerations become less important, since both cost effective and marginal investments will be made in a shorter period of time, decreasing the effective loss incurred by the nation in foregoing for a period the most cost effective set of investments.

It is emphasized that the discussion of alternative allocation methods in this section deals with each in its pure form and from a theoretical point of view. Finer tuning of the allocation method best suited to the actual situation must await determination of the levels and rate at which Federal resources will be applied to municipal construction grants. A mix of two or more of the strategies discussed, may best suit actual circumstance. Description. The present allocation of construction grant calls, in substance, for the division of \$50 million among the States on the basis of per capita income, with the remainder distributed among the States according to population. (A stipulation that reserves a portion of the funds to communities of 125,000 persons or less has no effect on interstate distribution of funds). Funds are allotted in blocks to the States, but must be justified on the basis of specific projects which must be approved by the FUPCA. Each State must rate projects in a priority system. Incentives are provided for regionalism and for State financial participation, but these are in the form of an increased Federal share of the cost of a project, and do not affect the total allotment of funds to the State that enacts them.

Effectiveness. At an earlier stage of the effort to control water pollution, when broad prevalence of untreated waste discharges provided a variety of potentially profitable investments, undifferentiated allotments to States was an effective technique. But as the number of investment opportunities has been reduced, some States are unable to utilize their full allotment of funds. Each year the list of unconstructed projects for which Federal grants have been awarded grows longer. And each year some States bypass a majority of the high-ranking projects on their priority lists or assign high priorities to projects of low marginal utility to certify them for Federal assistance.

Equity. Inequities of the existing grant allocation formula trace to the lack of mechanisms to insure the effective use of funds. Increasingly, it has been unable to draw matching investments from the principal sources of marginal damages. This failure on the part of those who cause damage has, in consequence, meant that nationally supplied contributions have not returned proportional benefits to their contributors. A subsidiary inequity is fairly common with respect to local contributions of funds. Treatment plants built or expanded out of general revenues plus Federal grants have in some cases served largely to treat industrial wastes. From the national point of view, equity is served by the practice, since the broad beneficiaries receive full value for their input of capital. Locally, however, the source of damage largely evades costs under this fund-sharing arrangement. Since the Water Pollution Control contains no provisions aimed at extending the equity off results through the range of financing groups, remedies are not now available at the Federal level.

Efficiency. Effective projects may not be constructed, while the system permits the continuing construction of less necessary works out of the inertia of events or the good will of groups of local citizens; the works that are constructed may in many cases provide no practical benefits, since the precondition for their effective functioning is the existence of these works that are not being tuilt. A plant that is quite efficient in its own operations may still produce no tangible

benefits--as when it discharges to a watercourse so polluted by an upstream discharge that its presence or absence is immaterial to stream quality. In these cases, the losses take the form of the discounted value of sunk capital together with operating charges that occur over the period between the construction of the works and the emergence of the situation in which the operation of the works can actually produce an improvement in stream quality.

The amounts involved are not slight, in spite of the general existence of waste treatment. Drawing upon knowledge of specific waterbodies and making only very rough kinds of estimates leads to the judgement that there were as late as 1967 a quarter of a billion dollars worth of works not producing tangible water quality changes in the Herrimach, Willamette, and Lake Erie watersheds alone. The disutility in these cases is not ascribed to any deficiencies of the works themselves, but to lack of urgently needed works of other kinds or at other places. Nor were the watersheds chosen because of some spectacular deficiency, but only because some knowledge of their conditions was readily available.

But the externally caused ineffectiveness that makes a large share of the works built with Federal grants a subortimum investment is not the only source of inefficiencies in the conduct of the grant program. Others trace to the project orientation of the program.

There are few incentives at either the Federal or at the State level to use money efficiently: and very few local governments can command the engineering skills to know how well their monies are being used. The fact is that State regulatory authorities in many cases show more concern for adherence to rigid design standards than for the appropriateness of a facility; and Federal inspectors ratify whatever design prejudices the State may have. Overdesigned plants with excessive capacity push the average per capita cost of a facility in some States to very high levels. There is no authority in the Act for establishing Federal performance or cost-offectiveness standards. State agencies have no responsibility for the efficient use of funds. since these are provided only by local and Federal governments in most cases. So wasteful design may be habitually enforced. Moreover. the design standards employed in many States cannot be depended upon to provide effective operation of facilities. The State of California-so often in the vanguard in the area of environmental protection-provides a commendable exception, in that its programs are based on required standards of performance.

Project limited grants also enforce waste through their very nature. Federal construction grants may be awarded for waste treatment plants, for interceptor sewers, for outfalls, and for components of these three elements of the waste handling system. They do not extend to collecting sewers. In many cases municipal sever systems are in very bad repair or have become out-of-date. Sever system rehabilitation is expensive, and there is little Federal assistance for the activity. It is not at all uncommon, then, to substantially overdesign treatment plants to compensate for deficiencies of the collection system, even with full knowledge that infiltration or storm drainage will, in fact, short-circuit the treatment phase of the system. (cf., Hennigan, Robert D., "Urban (Dunicipal) Mater Management," paper presented at the 4th American Mater Resources Conference of the American Mater Resources Association, New York, November 1960, for some examples of this phenomenon. Off the record reinforcement of his examples can be obtained from the junior associates of any good-sized consulting engineering firm.) There should be nothing surprising alout the fact. Since Federal assistance has been concentrated on particular elements of a broad system, we might expect that those elements would be overbuilt relative to the unsubsidized portion of the system.

Practicability. The current procedures for allocating Federal assistance to construction of waste treatment works have one tremendous merit. As a mechanism, they have come to be well understood by everyone concerned. Interlocking administrative procedures have been developed at every level of government concerned to ensure the smooth processing of applications; and the critical link with the private sector has been firmly made as consulting engineering firms have become familiar over the years with all of the details of grants management. As a means for distributing money, the current form of grant must rate very high.

#### Implementation Grants

Description. It has been proposed that the most rapid approach to total pollution abatement could be made by awarding Federal Construction grants only for purpose of building secondary waste treatment plants (including the upgrading of primary plants). Under this decision procedure, allocations among States would be based entirely on: 1) number of persons attached to sewer systems but not served by waste treatment, 2) number of persons served only by primary waste treatment, and 3) persons living in communities that are newly sewered during the life of the grant program.

Effectiveness. The effectiveness of such a strategy is debatable. Presuming that some means could be developed to bring grant applications in from the communities who would be eligible for assistance on such terms, a very rapid improvement of abatement canability would result. whether this would be sufficient to offset deterioration of systems requiring improvements but no longer qualified to receive Federal assistance would depend largely on whether local and State government could be induced to increase their shares of the financing burden. There can be no question but that there would be an immediate short term improvement in water quality, due to the critical nature of the need for treatment to be installed in some places that would be affected. The total increase in effectiveness that would result is, again questionable. A generalized requirement such as secondary waste treatment has no particular relevance to the real needs of any particular water body, so overinvestment would result in some cases, but underinvestment in others.

Equity. The proposed allocation formula could scarcely be considered to have any substantial advantages or disadvantages of equity relative to the existing formula. The judgement that new plant needs are inherently more pressing than improvement or expansion needs is the basis for the suggested formula. The validity of that judgment would provide the test of its equity.

Efficiency. On grounds of efficiency, the implementation formula must rank even lower than the existing grant allotment formula. In terms of real world needs, maintenance and improvement of systems are at least as important in the long run as new abatement capabilities. If systems were allowed to depreciate as a result of a sudden cessation of Federal support, there could only be a drop in total system performance-though perhaps not immediately. There is no reason to suppose that further restriction of the application of grants would be any more successful in eliciting necessary matching funds from deliquent communities than has been the case in the past, so losses in the form of unutilized capital might be expected to mount. Finally, the weaknesses inherent in project justification and limited application of funds within a total system would be even more prevalent under circumstances that furtherlimited the range of uses to which Federal funds could be applied.

<u>Practicability</u>. The practical failings of such an allotment method should be olvious. There would be extremely complicated problems of definition. Very detailed decision rules would have to be adopted: for example, to rule out expansion applications from new connection applications, or to determine what portion of the cost of upgrading a primary treatment plant to secondary treatment was actually an upgrading investment and what portion a replacement investment. Further, it would be extremely unlikely that those States whose annual investment is now largest--and, as a result, now have a relatively small share of the untreated population--would accede to a formula that sharply reduced their Federal assistance, without regard to the fact that their maintenance needs are createst. The whole concept of restricting grant allocations in the suggested fashion must be dismissed as politically and administratively impractical, even without regard to effectiveness or efficiency standards.

## Cost Equalization Grants

It has been proposed that Federal construction grants be awarded in a fashion that tends to equalize per-capita costs, so that persons in all sizes of communities and all portions of the country pay the same amount of local funds for waste treatment.

Quite apart from the fact that any scheme that reduces natural

advantages is inpately athorrent to economists, the proposal is inefficient, ineffective, and inequitable. Its basic effect would be to channel Federal assistance away from large cities where, because of economies of scale, unit costs tend to be slightest, and into small communities. Not only would this deny assistance to the places that -because of the concentration of waste discharges at a single point--post need waste treatment, it would also provide most assistance to those places where total per-capita governmental costs are least. (Tax effort correlates positively with size of place in the U.S.). The proposal would discourage regionalism. It would also provide incentives to inefficiency and overbuilding. In effect, institution of such a provision would set a ceiling on the amount local taxpavers would have to raise in connection with waste treatment, pushing any excess costs onto the nation as a whole. At this time, one region of the nation builds facilities at a cost almost three times the national average, another at costs two-thirds the national average. These differences in cost do not reflect improvements in efficiency--quite the centrary, in fact; it would seem that the high cost area may suffer from poor quality regulatory and engineering services. Yet the effect of equalizing grants would be to concentrate the Federal investment in the high cost and inefficient regions in a fashion that perpetuated inefficiency.

At least one State has until recently attempted in a rough and ready fashion to carry out a policy similar to equalizing grants. The procedure in this case was to refuse to provide a priority for entitlement to Federal funds to the largest city in the State; and the results have been disastrous. The river that flows past the city that was denied Federal assistance has continued to be one of the most polluted, if not the most polluted, in the nation, and to empty into the most polluted large lake in the nation. Federal funds allocated to that State went entirely into rural communities and affluent suburbs, to build waste treatment plants whose ultimate effect on water quality was relatively slight.

Irefficiencies and inequities are not the only reason to cause the equalizing grant proposal to be dismissed. Problems of administration are also enormous. To define the population base, to commare the cost of a new lift station with the cost of a new plant, to account for excess capacity and for industrial loads, to decide the cost base--is it to be done on the basis of the entire project? On the basis of the cost of commonents? For a State? For a region? For a project? For the nation as a whole? Such questions would take on the dimensions of a nightware. It is simply not possible to define a practical formula to equalize costs.

### Participation Grants

<u>Description</u>. Fairly recently, Congressional sources have proposed adjustment of those provisions of the Act that call for a larger Federal share of cost in circumstances where State government contributes to the cost of a project. The adjustment calls for a fixed Federal share of project costs, regardless of the status of State financial assistance, but would increase assisting States' allocation of Federal funds, relative to those received by States not participating in the financing of projects.

Effectiveness. Participation grants would be at least as effective as the current allocation scheme under almost any circumstances, and would probably result in an increase in effectiveness, since funds would be channeled to those States in which the combined State/ Federal funding, by reducing financial constraints that impinge on communities, would most conveniently be translated into construction projects.

Equity selected provides the formulae, in that all communities would have the build of the formulae, in that all communities would have the build entrificient to assistance without regard to the actions of State governments, over which communities have no control. The present formula tends to penalize local government for the program deficiencies of State government.

Efficiency. Participation grants might be expected to contribute to efficiency in several ways. By reducing the financing (as well as the financial) burden on communities, the procedure would almost unquestionably accelerate the flow of funds into needed projects under to target electronies market conditions. By directing funds to observations and another and more aggressive programs, the procedure mount probably addelerate the rate of utilization of Federal funds. thus reducing maintenance charges on unused appropriations. It is probable that regionalism with its documented efficiencies would be facilitated, if one makes the obvious assumption that a larger portion of total activity would take place under circumstances where State governments, because of the use of State funds, would have an interest in the effective utilization of those funds. And because State funding presumes a legislative overview and a legislative interest in the use of funds, there is reason to hope that the application of legislative oversight magnedings would reduce the administrative disecondmies that terrete occur in situations where design standards are Commence to Market Street performance. Not the least contribution the infection we have be expected to result from the fact that the Federal share of funding would be fixed in all cases, reducing both administrative demands and the tendency of communities to defer construction in the hope of eltaining a larger amount of Federal assistance with a change in circumstances.

Practicability. The fact that almost half of the States currently possess at least the legislative authority to conduct assistance programs is underiable proof of the underlying practicability of the proposal. It should be noted, however, that not all States that have enacted financial assistance programs have proceeded to fund them. Furthermore, there may be expected opposition from those States that have not seen fit to enact assistance programs to a reduction in their share of total Federal assistance. It would be heped, one assumes, that the long term effect of the enactment of some form of participation grants would be to cause every State to provide financial assistance, thus insuring its relative share of Federal funds, and also drawing it into more intimate sharing of the total problems of water pollution centrol.

#### Block Grants

<u>Description</u>. It has been demonstrated that there is a needed change in the nature and level of existing Foderal cest-sharing. Several methods have been discussed in the context of cost-sharing principles. These methods do not adequately solve the pollution problems as they now exist.

One aspect of the dual nature of the pollution problem is ensuring the performance of existing systems. A type of grant is suggested which would use monies to aid States and local jurisdictions to construct and maintain pollution abatement systems. The current act does stimulate that the systems be maintained and operated once constructed, in order for the grant to be allocated. The intent of this type of grant is to allow as much latitude as possible -While the existing systems pust actually be operated and maintained, treatment systems must have the resources that will enable them to expand to and to adjust to new water quality conditions. Therefore, the interpretation of these grants should be flexible enough to permit any type of pollution control activity needed by the system, e.g. construction of higher levels of treatment, interceptors, collection lines, pumping stations, in-stream agrators, chemicals for chlorination and phosphate removal. system (basin/State) planning and operation, training of personnel. Essentially, the activities warranted under these types of grants include any activity that is needed to sustain viable abatement systems.

Of distribution criteria for block brants, population is the most accurate simulator of wastes produced. Population measurement does have the bias that not all the population is sewered, but this bias is less misrepresentative of wastes produced than other bases for allocation such as per capita income and/or Federal taxes collected. Furthermore, this bias could be adjusted by using a combination of Population and population severed, obtainable on an annual basis from the FUPCA waste inventories. Industrial wastes have less of an isomorphic relationship between conulation and wastes. While industries do employ and labor forces normally are identified with population centers, a bias is created by nonwater using industries. However, in the aggregate there is no alternative available allocation criteria that provides a more realistic allocation. Use of water using industries incorporates the biases of economies of scale and industry technology; and population may be used as an appropriate allocation basis for both municipal and industrial wastes.

An essential element of the Block Grant is that the State have discretionary use funds. Cost sharing ratios with communities are not prespecified allowing up to 100 percent grants in extreme cases, to attack problems which might not yield to lesser levels because of negative voter attitudes affecting bond issues or similar reasons.

Effectiveness. Block grants could be no less effective than construction grants, for the simple reason that they could be employed in precisely the same fashion. It would be hoped, however, that regulatory agencies within the States could in many cases improve the effectiveness of their use of Federal funds of project justification was removed. In this connection, it should be noted that effectiveness would rest in some measure upon the scrutiny accorded by FUPCA to the proposed State program.

In designing these grants, the philosophy of the administration should also be considered. The justification of this type of grant lies in the fact that communities are hard pressed for funds; once their systems are semi-adequate they are willing to spend funds on other public demands, rather than on preventive abatement needs where the short run marginal roturn on dollars spent will be low. These grants could be considered as block grants given to States for the. purpose of alleviating some of the financial pressures on local communities.

Since Block grants are not designed to provide directly any regional reimbursements for externalities nor to encourage uniform behavior on the part of local level of government, the need for direct Federal control on a project basis is minimal. States would have the prerogative of establishing their priorities according to whatever criteria are most applicable to conditions. This would permit flexible use of grant funds according to local needs and not uniform national practices. A grant program such as this would move the agency toward the pattern of "creative federalism" outlined by President Hixon.

Federal control would be exerted through review of progress in pollution abatement and system upgrading and maintenance. Broad review of concepts, State program emphasis and policies should be made through the mechanism of the State Program Plan submission under the State Program Grants.

Equity. Satisfaction of the equity requirement would rest largely upon the performance of the several States. It might be assumed that Federal surveillance could be depended upon to maintain some measure of equity in the conduct of Federally assisted State programs, though the evidence of similar grant mechanisms in other kinds of Federal/State relations is not reassuring on this count. One might, however, say with little expectation of contravention that it is unlikely that block grants would be less equitable than construction grants. Efficiency. It is very probable that a some over-all gain in efficiency would result from employment of Block grants. The diseconomies inherent in project-oriented grants would no longer be invariable. The effective regional aspects of State programs could be potentiated. And resources could flow to the places where need existed, rather than to projects initiated at local option. Again, there is no assurance that any of these desirable features would exist --but they would become potentially available. To the extent that States retain the current project oriented system of allocating funds, within the State and restrict the range of alternative quality management tools eligible for grants, the block grant approach will fail to provide these improvements in efficiency.

Practicability. Special purpose block grants that allow a high measure of discretion to the recipient are sanctioned by use in a number of applications. One would assume that State governments would favor such a system of assistance, though the ability to supply matching funds might reduce enthusiasm in some instances. The major problem could probably be expected in the Federal bureaucracy, which would have to substitute rather exacting evaluation and negotiation skills for the routing tasks now performed in processing applications.

A desirable aspect of any new grant program is that agency implementation of the new grant would not require any major organizational changes. On a limited scale, many of the functions are now being performed by program grants. By extending the amounts of these grants, by moving the restrictions on the existing program grants and by permitting flexible usage of the money by the States, the Block grant program could be easily implemented. Also, these grants would require a minimal allocation mechanism, eliminating any increase in agency staffing for the program.

### Selective Abatement Grants

Description. Another aspect of existing pollution problems is extence of isolated pockets of pollution. To eliminate these problems a classification of "enforcement" grants is suggested. Their use is commensurate with the original intent of the grant program viz, use of optimizing grants to solve a particular problem. The main difference between the proposed grant and the existing program is the location of the allocations. Today's problems require funnelling aid to needs which are isolated and concentrated, not diluting the allocation process via some universal allocation method.

A selective abatement grant system is the pure form of optimizing grant. Optimizing grants should provide or encourage the solution the solution to a problem in the most efficient manner. Because problems vary in each pocket of pollution, the use of the funds should be different. For example, the New England and Hudson problems-due to lack of treatment facilities--are intrinsically different from the eutrophication problems of Lake Erie and the south San Francisco Bay. Therefore, the granting agency should insist upon a scientific approach to the problem and not upon uniform solution for diverse problems. Only by doing this can the program adhere to the efficiency criteria of any optimizing grant.

The justification for these grants is the externalities that are produced by pollution abatement systems. The main benefactors from these systems are the residents of the region defined by the water body, and not necessarily the residents of the jurisdiction who pay the cost for the system. Hany, if not most, waterways are interstate; therefore, benefits are multi-State. In an indirect way, thefits are national state the least, an aesthetic psychic national games in buted to elimination of pollution--there may well be an ecological imperative. In addition, if a waterway is free from pollution, increased income, recreational use and growth results, producing benefits that will directly raise the regional standard of living and indirectly raise the national standard.

Since benefits are important in justifying the grant program, a critical view of these benefits is requisite. The grant monies are national monies and the opportunity cost of expending money is unversionary statistics in inefficient ways can be considered a national loss. By incrementy the efficiency of the grant program through these grants, national Lenefits can be gained.

Optimizing grants include an element of control. Since the banefits are enjoyed by different levels of government, the responsibility for efficient and effective use of the funds should be shared by the participating levels of government. The final control should rest with the level of government that is best able to direct the allocation precess. If the problem is interstate, the best coordinator and controller is the Federal Covernment. This is not to imply that the Federal Government is where capable. Rather, control is based strictly on the fact the Federal Covernment is best able to coordinate and control the attack on the pollumian problems because of its interstate, interregional nature. The Formal Government is in a better position to prevent communities on interstate water bodies from acting solely according to their own self-interest; instead, through Federal control, the solution may become vaterbody oriented.

Allocating such grants would present some unique problems. The first and most basic question is, how does the Federal Government determine the pockets or isolated areas of pollutions? If our objective is to climinate pollution from the waterways, then examining the water--not the system of facilities--should provide the answers to the question. The criteria to use in establishing high need areas are provided by the water quality standards, since the standards are derived with Federal and State approval. The actual in-water data to be compared with the standards can be obtained from the STORET system and surveillance. Another method of identifying pollution needs is through enforcement conferences initiated at State request

Allocation of funds to specific projects might be based on a schedule of deviations from accepted water quality critiera. Those with the largest deviations will receive the highest priorities. Ideally, the deviations should be weighted by benefits, number of people benefitted or similar indicator, but the construction of a quantitative indicator of this sort is difficult and is perhaps not feasible at the time.Standards compliance costs, which could vary from source to source, (not a uniform fiat of activity costs, e.g., secondary treatment) should serve as the basis for the percentage of abatement grants. Such a basis would insure that the abatement grants produce the greatest marginal effectiveness per grant dollar. If the Federal Covernment is to exercise control over abatement grants because this level of government is able to coordinate the allocation more efficiently, the principles of allocation should reflect thisresponsibility.

The amount appropriated by Congress could vary from year to year. The Federal Covernment and States should survey the pollution needs throughout the country and rank need priorities. Simultaneously, the Federal Government and States could cost out the solutions to these needs and could establish expenditures levels for a graduated schedule of pollution atatement. From these expenditure levels Congress could decide on the pertinence of indicated expenditures in light of other fiscal needs. Through such a mechanism Congress would not go on record as over promising: instead, the body could allocate these funds on the basis of need.

The ouestion of implementing the program without agency disruption should also be considered. As previously noted, STORET, standards, and enforcement are critical inputs in identifying the needs. Pollution surveillance would have a positive input in identifying needs and priority. Because of the increased responsibility of the Federal Government, construction grants activities would constitute a primary means of exercising all agency responsibility.

In sum, such grants would be allocated on the basis of problems. It is impossible to say what the actual distribution of grants would be under such a formula; though their use would undoubtedly be far more concentrated, and would take place in these portions of these watersheds in which stream pollution had been determined to exist as a result of a legal proceeding.

<u>Effectiveness</u>. There can be no question that the short term effectiveness of such a strategy would be extremely powerful. Federal monies would be allotted precisely where they were needed, while adherence to the findings of an enforcement conference or to the terms of a court order could be depended upon to bring forth required local matching funds. As in the case of implementation grants, however, effectiveness relative to the operations of the total public waste handling system would depend on the willingness and ability of State and local government to assume the full cost of replacement, expansion, and improvement of systems not affected by Federal grants.

Equity. There is a serious inequity associated with the enforcement formula. Only major occasions of damage would receive Federal assistance under such a scheme, thus ability to reduce pollution abatement costs would be directly related to the seriousness of pollution encountered. Given the situation, there would be an unouestionable incentive to allow systems to deteriorate and to create pollution, that becoming the only cause for Federal assistance.

Efficiency. Short run efficiencies attributable to precise capital allocation and to reduction of need for funds could only be sustained over the long run by assurance that capital requirements for system maintenance could be transferred to State and local government. It would appear, in view of the resources available to State and local governments and in view of the vhole history of the collution control efforts, that the allocational efficiencies of abatement grants would be too costly to pursue, unless combined with some broader system of financial assistance to the sustaining pollution control program of the States. There a guarantee of system maintenance could be secured, there is little question that the amount of grant assistance required under the enforcement strategy would--though it would fluctuate from year to year--pursue a steady downward course as the number of legally defined pollution situations were reduced.

<u>Practicability</u>. It is scarcely likely that the States would view favorably any method of allocation that would in any year exclude most of their company, and one where receipt of a grant would invariably signal a failure of their own pollution control programs--failure evidenced by existence of certifiable pollution. It seems equally unlikely that the Congress would favor any method of allocation that restricted Federal assistance to the vorst polluters, penalizing communities that had accepted the cost of providing adequate controls by requiring them to maintain controls entirely unaided.

#### A Possible Combination

Block grants are <u>potentially</u> superior to the other techniques of Federal assistance to State and local governments, in that they are potentially flexible and pertinent and in every case contribute conditions that allow development of responsible State programs of pollution control. Participation Grants have the advantage of establishing fixed and invariable conditions for community decision, while providing an incentive for State government to take an active, participating role in decisions. Selective abatement grants have the merit of high potential effectiveness and pertinence. Each has innate disadvantages. Selective combination of features would seem to offer the most reasonable course of action

Mithout discussing relative weights to be accorded each desideratum, one may postulate that the desireable allocation procedure include:

1) A constant properties of Federal assistance to any project, to reduce incentives to delay for the purpose of obtaining additional Federal revenues as a result of changes in conditions and to avoid penalizing communities and sanitary districts for any lack of action by State government:

2) incentives to State government to direct their program focus on situations that have a high pollutional content--i.e. to establish meaningful priorities and to enforce them vigorously:

3) distribution of Federal assistance in some fashion that reflects underlying need for capital, for purposes of system main-tenance as well as alatement;

4) incentives to broader cost-sharing in the form of State financial and technical assistance to communities;

5) reduction of opportunities for inefficiency, by connecting Federal assistance in some fashion to normal unit cost solutions of local problems.

Such a combination of features might flow from an interstate allocation formula that took into account population--the underlying determinant of needs--existing needs for abatement and system maintenance, and provided incremental Federal funds to States that participate financially in local projects and show an ability to bring an acceptable share of high priority requirements to the construction stage. (Efficiency considerations could be served by defining need in terms of average cost solutions--weighted, perhaps, by regional factor costs--to reduce the propensity of some areas to construct engineering monuments rather than effective water processing works.)

### PRIORITY SYSTEMS

The Federal Mater Pollution Control Act stimulates that no grant shall be approved for any project unless the project (1) conforms with the State's water collution control plan, and (2) has been contified by the appropriate State agency as entitled to priority over other projects on the basis of financial as well as water collution control reads.

From a national point of view, it must containly be assumed that the FUPCA's primary eljective is pollution elateront and control. In addition, its secondary eljective may be viewed as providing financial essistance to local communities. With these objectives and a frame of reference that assumes sufficient monics are not available to assume that all projects will be funded, the need for a priority system overnides all answers sufficient points the discussion of priority systems here is within the context of the only alternative that values such systems meaningful--scancity of funds. Priority systems assume their greatest significance when the elatement more must be stratched out over time because of a scencity of funds whether local on federal. If sufficient funds were available to assume a Fassive clean-up over a relatively short time frame (e.g., New York State Pupe Vaters Program) the significance of priority systems would vibrinish.

In general, development of a priority system is a means by which critical modes on problems can be identified. In most cases this is accomplished by applying several criteria to a group of prejects which permits there to be ranked in order of desirability. The Act only requires that each project financially assisted to entitled to priority over the other projects on a financial medias well as a pollution control lasis. (This could be interpreted that, between two plicible prejects only the project with the greater financial med would require assistance, and the other project could preceded without Faderal assistance.)

In Table 21 the various criteria the States use have been identified. They concrally fall is three bread categories, (a) water pollution control needs, (b) financial needs, and (c) state of planming and readiness. In some instances, criteria within a category have been accordated. These should be interpreted as identifying is a control series what types of criteria are used. For texacole, under the brading platement reads, an Y indicates the criteria completed was either a court order or preject to climinate the discharge of inadequately treated wastes, or eliminate a ruisance, etc.

T	ABLE 41	
PRIORITY	SYSTEM	CRITERIA

				PC	LLUTIO	N ABATEN	MENT					FI	ANC TAL							PLANNING/	PEADINESS			Prioriti Independe	es Assessed ent of	l
		Comp. Plan	Health Hazard	WQS	Trimi. Read.	Abatrit. Needs	. Water Uses	Vol. Waste	Inter/ Intra	Finan. Status	Inc- ome	Const. Cost	/ss. Val.	Bond. Debt	Fop.	Other	Site Acqd.	Engr. Rept.	Plans Apprvd.	Finacng. Arrangd.	Contract Awarded	Implmntn. Plans	Grant Appl.for	Grant Ap Yes	plications No Unk.	
	Alabama Alaska Brizona		¥	¥	X	X	X			Y	X	X X X	X	Y	x		X		X	X	•	x		x	X X	
	Arkansas California Colorado		x	x	X	x x x	X X	X X	x	~	~	~	x	XX		x				x					Ŷ X	
	Connecticut Delaware District of Columbia(a)	) X		x		X	X X	X	a de la compañía de la		X X	Ň		X X				X	X	x				X	X	
	Florida Georgia Hawall Idaho	X	X X	x x	X	X X	X				v	X X V	x				x		X X X	X. X X	X				X X X	
	Illinois Indiana Iowa		x x		x	x x	X X X		:		X X	x x	Ŷ		X			x	X X X	X		^		x	X X	
	Kansas Kentucky Louisiana Maino		X X X	v	X	x	X X X	X	X		χ	X				X X X		x	x	X ¥			x •	v	X X X	
	Maryland Massachusetts Michigan		x	Ŷ	Ŷ	x x	X					x x x	x	x x		xxx			· x	x x			*		X X X	
ר ג	Minnesota Mississippi Missouri Mostura		x	x	x	X X X	X X X				X X	X X X	v			x	X	x	X X X	X X X	X	v		v	X X X	
>	Nebraska Nevada New Hampshire		X X X	x	, x	x x	X X X		X		x	x x	Λ		x	X X X			x x	X X		^		Ŷ. X	x	
	New Jersey New Mexico New York	X		x	X X	x	X	X			X X	x	v	x		X	v		v	v				x	x	
	North Dakota Chio Oklahoma			x	X X	x	X X				x	x x x	x	^			~	X	x	x x			x	X	x	
	Oregon Pennsylvania Rhode Island	X			X	X X X	X X X					X X X	X					x	X X X	x	x				X X X	
	South Carolina South Dakota Tennessee Texas		X	•	X X X	X X	X X X X	<b>u</b> 1.	x			x		x		x	X X	X X	× × • ×	X X X X				X	x x	
	Utah Vermont Virginia		X X	X	x	x	X		x	x	X	X X	X	X	x	x		X X	X X	X X				×	x x	
	wasnington West Virginia Wisconsin Wyoming	•	x	X X	×	X X X X	X X X X		X		X X	X X X	X	X X X				X	X		x			x	X X X	
	Puerto Rico		X			x	X				x				x	x									X	

(a) Priority system not applicable

#### TABLE 42

	Nee Pollution	ed Financial	Status of Plans
Alabama	1	2	3
Alaska	3	1	1
Arizona	1	2	
Arkansas	1	2	
California	1	3	1
Colorado	1	2	
Connecticut	1	2	2
Delaware	1	2	
District of Columbia			
Florida	1	2	3
Georgia	1	3	2
Hawali	۱	3	2
Idaho	3	1	1
Illinois	1	2	2
Indiana	1		2
Iowa	1		2
Kansas	1	2	
Kentucky	1	2	3
Louisiana	1	2	3
Maine	1	2	2
Maryland	1	1	3
Massachusetts	]	2	
Michigan	1	2	3
Minnesota	1	2	3
Mississippi	1	2	3
Missouri (a)		-	_
Montana	1	2	2
Nebraska	1	3	2
Nevada	1	2	
New Hampshire	1	2	3
New Jersey	1	2	
New Mexico (b)		•	
New York	1	2	•
North Carolina	1	2	2
North Dakota	]	2	
Ohio	1	l	•
Oklahoma	I	3	2
Oregon	2	2	1
Pennsylvania	1		•
Rhode Island	1	3	2
South Carolina	1	2	3
South Dakota	ļ	2	3
Tennessee	1	3	2
Texas	1	3	2
Utah	2	3	1
Vermont	Į	2	3
Virginia	Į	2	2
Washington	Ĩ	1	3
West Virginia	2		۷
Wisconsin	ļ	4	,
Wyoming	Į	1	1
Puerto Rico	I	2	

#### Numerical Rank of Criteria by General Categories

(a) Not Numerical (b) Single Formula

With the excention of the State of Missouri, each State's criteria system adopts a pumerical formula with the project receiving the highest point total assuming the highest priority. By grouping criteria into three categories, and considering the numerical values of each category, it is possible to assess which group of needs assumes the most importance in a State. (See Table 42). From this, it can be seen that the patterns are not uniform. Some States place more venicht on water collution mades, others give greater weight to financial peeds. In a few instances, readiness to proceed produces the bighest pumerical point score.

The State criteria used to establish the priority of individual projects were evaluated in terms of the criteria outlined in the study introduction.

On memory the criteria which the States apply appear to be effective with respect to the apency's prime objective-water pollution control and abotement. For most States, pollution control needs are assigned the highest numerical values and thereby receive the most rejent. In a four instances, they share could usight with . a financial head on the planning and readingss category. However, as far as the construction grant application is concorned there is ro assurance that the particular project for which assistance is requested is the present with the most critical pollution need. In rost States, and portans in all, the criteria are actually applied only to those prejects on which applications are filed. This results in ranking the applications in the priority they stand in relation to each other, rather than to some efsclute standard of pollution abstement effectiveness. Even if priorities are assigned to all projects that can be identified, only grant applications are considered as the effective priority list.

A review of MPC grants enproved through January 31, 1969 Where construction is complete on under way reveals the following distribution among communities by nonulation size:

TABLE 43

Distribution of FUPCA Grants by Size of Community

Population Size	<u>s Hillion</u>	% of Grants
Less than 2,500	173.1	15.3
2,500 5,000	120.1	11.3
5,001 - 10,000	155.0	13.7
10,001 25,000	215.7	10.0
25,001 50,000	150.9	13.3
50,001 125,000	]^?.^	12.7
125,001 250,000	62.5	5.5
250,001 500,000	36.2	3.2
500,001 and over	69.8	6.1
TOTAL	\$1131.2	100.0

It unuld appear that the existing State criteric systems tend to favor small contradicts rather than large opes. This was containly true in the State of Okio which only in recent years has arounded its precedures so that the city of Cloveland is now eligible to receive Federal assistance from the construction grant program. However, the State priority systems are not entirely the cause for this probabilition. Farlier versions of the Act corried a stipulation against Federal funcing for computities whose population exceeded 125,000, but this restriction no longer has an effective application.

#### T/DLE 44

## Potrenelitar & Con-Patronelitan Distribution of FUPCA Construction Grants, 1956-1068

	Grants Offered				
	<u>stillions</u>	Percent			
Communities within SUSA's	659.0	59.7			
Conmunities outside SPS/19 Loss then 2,000 Stong - 2,000 J0,000 - 21,000 25,000 - 10,000	111.2 74.9 79.5 193.9 77.9	10.1 6.7 7.1 9.3 7.1			
TOTAL	1103.0	100.0			

Though not analyzed Wore it could also be argued that smaller computities are easier to oppring in proceeding to overcome their vaste treatment deficiencies. Or perhaps they are more financially stable than the large metropolitan central city. In any event it cannot to said that Federal assistance has not served the metropolitan areas of the mation. Since the beginning of the construction grants assistance program through December 31, 1969, 59.7% of the total grant dellars has been applied in metropolitan areas. By comparing Tables 13 and 46 it can also be shown that small communities (within metropolitan areas) i.e., those under 50,000 population, received 22% of the total grant dellars approved.

The fact that most criteria systems are applied only to grant applications, and that some States impose an additional requirement which stipulates that construction begin within a specified time (usually the fiscal year of the application), rullifies the effectiveness of criteria systems. They become ineffective, because they do nothing to assure that critical pollution needs are served. It is, in fact, the accident of readiness that causes such critical peeds to be fulfilled, nothing in the application of priority systems contributes to that end.
The efficiency of State criteria systems appears difficult to assess. Not one State applies a specific test to measure the officiency of investments in water pollution control. But a pragpatic view of the operation of the systems, one that questions whether a particular investment results in creater pollution atatemont benefits ther a similar investment elsewhere, will give the answer that chance, not formal priorities. is responsible for any efficiencies resulting from the use of construction grants. All investments may reduce the discharge of untreated wastes, but there is no assurance that the critical problem affecting the quality of a stream is attached. (For example, if two communities discharge their westes into the same stream, State grant entitlement criteria would be applied independently to the application received from either. If only the founstream community applied because it was "ready to preced," in all protability the application would be certified without considering the impact of the other's waste.)

The existing system discourges any State agency from refusing to certify a particular application. Each year certain peries are allocated to each State, and to deny applications is to lose Federal assistance. Applications tend to be reutinally certified where the benefit from the investment may not be fully realized until additional problems are brought under control. Thile this approach may in time improve the quality of the stream, it is far less efficient than allocating scarce resources to where they are toost needed.

Equity Ly definition requires that costs be hered by these who receive the satisfactions derived from such costs (at a winimum in the case of water pollution statement, the residents of a vatershed or all the residents of a State) or by these responsible for the cost-imposing dense.

The priority systems as they are applied must be considered to be a source of approvated incouity. (This may be tacitly recognized in the formal criteria of the States: none includes an explicit recognition of an equity principle.) The failure to assure a measure of equity is attributed to the ultimate reduction of priority to the matter of willingness to proceed. If ineffective, the system must be inequitable, since it both depies the intended recipients the assurance of the basefits of the most necessary works, and it depies these depagers whe do construct or intend to construct treatment works the assurance of the proceedings for attainment of physical benefits from these works.

The State criteria systems provide a technique by which projocts can be evaluated. From an administrative point of view, they eliminate most of the work which otherwise would be required to approve the particular applications. Once a project is approved by the State as eligible for Federal assistance and entitled to priority over other projects little else needs to be considered.

From the standpoint of the grant applications the priority system assures minimum delays in the processing of projects that are ready to proceed. In theory at least, the most important aspect of utilizing criteria as a basis for establishing priorities is the fact that it tends to quide State accencies to those projects where the greatest need occurs or exists. This would be particularly valuable if the States employed their criteria and established priorities independent of aphlications being made for assistance, but in west cases the criteria systems indicate that priorities are assessed only on grant applications. (In some States the "one-year list" identifies pers prejects than can be funded. This pay be done to assure that no matter when the application is made during the fiscal year, it will be accented, since the project has previously identified. resident's control and the "one-year list' does 4ave to be amended.)

Though not specified by every State, the readiness to proceed concept controls. Almost all approved grants are under construction at least by the second year following the grant. (See Tables 45 and 46).

Table 45 shows that of the MPC grants approved, which were completed on undep construction as of January 20, 1969, 90 percent of them approximate devices 24 menths. The remaining projects that they anywhere from 27 to over 72 wonths of elepsed tipe to the construction, tied up about 940 million in grant funds. While this represents a small percentage of the total grant funds involved there is no legic in type up the funds, particularly in view of the scarcity of available resources. This save legic prevails in defense of the practice of grants only to computities ready to proceed.

Table 46 shows the ade of grants approved but still bending and not yet under construction as of Pecember 31, 1968. Here again the evidence is streng that post prejects begin construction within two wears. For shows emissions have been approved bound two wears, approximately SSS million in funds are tied up.

The the grants approved and still pending after two years and those which took more than two years to begin construction, the priority rating is meaningless. Since most States contify each application and identify its priority, it would be reasonable to assume that the projects would be under construction soon after they are approved. Given that this condition is pessible under the existing system and does in fact exist, the practical aspects of the criteria system are suspect. Predicts are delayed for a variety of reasees, but the undericability of freezing funds and the strict application of the predicts to proceed principle should result in a reassessment if not reallocation.

### TABLE

cational Summary- Correct Time (Mos.) Bet Correct Offer and Correction Start

Mont-

Size of Place	0	6	9	• ',	15	18	21	2	27	30	36	42	48	54	60	72	72
Under 200	<b>3</b> 6.9	47.5	49.4	la an	1.5	51.1	48.8	55.3	:3.0	45.0	55.4	52.1	28.6	59.1	50.0	41.7	60.3
2,501- 5,000	14.1	13.4	16.3	15	2	14.7	15.3	12.3	°1.2	23.3	12.5	25.0	25.7	4.5	10.0	33.4	12.6
5,001- 10,000	14.0	12.7	12.3	11.5	1.0	10.4	13.5	14.0	4.9	10.0	8.9	9,4	2].4	13.6	10.0	16.7	10.1
10,001- 25,000	13.8	11.6	10.9	12.4	8.4	11.4	11.8	8.8	6.2	10.0	7.2	6.2	7.1	4.5	20.0	8.3	9.4
25,001- 50,000	6.8	6.2	4.6	5.7	5.3	4.3	.5.3	3.5	1.2	0.2	8.9	6.2	-	4.5	10.0	-	3.2
50,001-125,000	5.2	4.1	2.6	2.4	3.3	3.9	1.8	2.6	2.5	0.3	1.8	-	-	4.5	-	-	3.4
125,001-250,000	2.2	1.8	2.3	0.8	1.0	1.8	2.9	0.9	-	0.3	5.4	-	-	4.5	-	-	-
250,001-500,000	1.6	1.3	0.7	0.5	-	1.1	0.6	2.6	-	-	-	-	7.1	-	-	-	0.2
500,001 and over	5.5	1.5	0.7	0.8	0.5	1.4	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	~	-	0.9
% Grants in each time period	9.4	47.0	14.8	7.7	4.8	3.4	2.1	1.4	1.0	0.7	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	5.7

Source: FWPCA Project Register, January 31, 1969.

.

TABLE 46 NATIONAL SUMMER OF FUCA GRANTS APPROVED AND STIL

	1	INTOTAL		1968		5.57		1966		1965		• .										
AT ARAMA		, <u>s</u>			\$	\$	- <b>+</b> -	\$	+	1305 S		ः •	• •	1963		1962		set t		1960	1	959
ALASKA	25	13.1	1 18	3 10.:	2	0.5	-4	2.4		· <u> </u>		·		<u> -                                   </u>		5				5		\$
ARIZONA		2.7	<u> </u>				1	2.7										1.1				
ARKANSAS		2.7	/ 7	2.1	7				1	(a)												
CALIFORNIA	20	4.1	1 12	3.6	5 5	0 3	2	0.1	1	0.2												
COLORADO	10	0.8	5 15	6,4	1	0.4																
CONNECTICIT	10		4 ج	1.4	l		1	0.4														
DELAWARE				1.4			•															
DISTRICT OF COLIMBIA		· 1.3		(a)	1	1.3	5	0.3	1	0.3												
FLORIDA	18	2 2 2	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	2	5 -				2	1.3												
GEORGIA	21	, J.C t 76	2 70 2 70		, 3	0.8																
GUAM -	1		2020		<u>, 1</u>	0.8		0.3	1	0.4												
HAWAII		1 0.2	7 1		3																	
IDAHO	15	5 1.9	5 4		, , ,		-	• • •	_				•									
ILLINOIS	18	5.0	, ,			0.5	5	0.2	1	(a)	1	0.2.	1	0.3								
INDIANA	19	9 6.3	2 16		2 <u>7</u> 7 1	0.1			1	1.2			-									
IONA		7 2.3	3 7	, ,	τ τ	0.2			2	0.7												
KANSAS	3	1 1.9	5 30		5 1	(1)																
KENTUCKY	4	3 4.9	9 24	3.4	í 13	(a) 11	7	0 7	÷				• •									
LOUISIANA	20	0 3.3	1 14	1 1.4	5 A	0.2	یں۔ ۱	4 U 2 4	·** 2	0.2	Ξ.				1	(a)						
MAINE	10	0 2.4	4 4	1.1	2 4	0.2	,	0.0			1	0.	,									
MARYLAND	40	0 2.2	2 32	2 1.	2 4	0.5	1	(1)	,		1	0.6			•							
MASSACHUSETTS	10	0 1.9	9 10	) <u>i.</u>	9	0.5	-	(a)	7	0.2	1	0.1							1	0.2		
MICHIGAN	!	5 1.1	7 1	2 0.4	4 1	0.1	2	1 3														
MINNESOTA	2:	3 4.5	5 20	4.4	4	•••	2	0 1														
MISSISSIPPI	60	0 7.3	3 28	3 3.1	8 21	1.2	7	2.0	1	0.2	2		1	(a)								
MISSOURI	21	1 2.0	0 19	5 1.3	3 4	0.1	i	0.5	1	0.2	4	0.1	1	(a)								
MONTANA	1:	5 0.8	B 9	0.1	7 3	(a)	î	0.1	•	0.1												
NEBRASKA	26	5 2.5	5 14	1.0	) 8	1.4	3	0 1														
NEVADA		۱ O.4	4 4	۱ O.4	ŧ	•	-								1	(a)						
NEW HAMPSHIRE	9	9 1.8	86	5 1.1	l		1	0.3	1	0.1												
NEW JERSEY	1	L 0.2	2				ī	0.2	•	0.1			1	0.3								
NEW MEIICO	9	0.6	57	0.4	L 2	0.2																
NORTH CAROLINIA	61	6.6	5 45	3.4	4 9	2.0	3	0.3	2	03	,	0.1										
NORTH DAYOTA	17	5.5	5 17	5.5	5				-	0.5	•	0.1									1	0.5
OUTO	17	0.3	58	0.2	: 6	0.1	3	(a)														
ONI ADOMA	41	11.1	25	8.5	12	2.0	2	0.3	2	0.3								•				
OPECON	50	3.8	26	2.7	10	0.5	14	0.6	-													
DEVUCYI VANYA	5	1.8	4	1.7					1	0.1												
PUERTO RICO	58	8.9	55	8.5	1	(a)	2	0.4								•						
RHODE ISLAND	1/	5.2	5	1.5	7	. 2.4	1	0.2			4	1.1										
SOLETH CAROLINA	5	4.1	3	1.1			1	2.3	1	0.7												
SOUTH DAKOYA		4.8	19	Z.6	5	0.3	1	(a)	5	1.1	1	0.1	2	0.1	1	0.6						
TENNESSEE	15	0.4	10	0.2	3	0.2	2	(a)					-	•••	•	0.0						•
TEXAS	23	3.0	1/	4.0	6	0.3	1	0.2							3	05						
UTAH		0.2	28	3.9	5	1.9	6	0.4			1	(a)			-	v						
VERMONT		1.9	4	0.1	2	(8)	5	0.8				• •										
VIRGINIA	13	1.0	4	0.4	1	0.3	1	0.7			1	0.4										
VIRGIN ISLANDS	10	1 9	,	2.0	z	0.2	1	0.1	1	(a)			2	0.1								
WASHINGTON	18	1.0	10	3.1		~ <b>-</b>	~	• -														
WEST VIRGINIA	26	7 4	8 T2	1.5		0.2	2	0.1	-					•								
WISCONSIN	10	1.4 4 K	0 K	2.2	5	2.1	7	2.2	3	1.6	2	0.2					1	0.1				
NYOMING	4	0.2	U	∡. ۵	3	1.1	-	• •	1	1.2							-					
	•				S	0.1	I	0.1										•				
TUTALS	1009	190.1	684	129.2	170	23.4	93	21 0	37	10.0												
								~1.0	. 52	10.2	15	3.6	8	0.8	4	1.1	1	0.1	1	0.2	1	0 5
																		. –	~	~		0.3

(a) less than \$50,000.

Source: FWPCA Project Register 12/31/68

Looking at the criteria in another manner, they are very comprehensive because they address themselves to a variety of categories. Therefore, if many communities in a State were competing for Federal assistance, the priority system would screen them very effectively. Nevere, communities do not generally compete to construct this type of public investment. To the contrary, the State of Maryland periors expresses the attitudes of communities in this respect. The following except was taken from the FY 1969 Maryland State Program Plap:

> "...Almost without exception, every severage project in Taryland has been undertaken at the suggestion, urging, insistence. formal orders, and, when administrative procedures are exhausted, by court action initiated by the Health Penertment and the Board of Health and Tental Hydione.

"... Pecause the application for a grant is made only after the community acress to proceed with the construction of the preject, a bard and fast listing of the priority in which applications will be considered is ill-advised if not upportable...In Paryland's situation it would be the height of folly to tell some community, after a long and bitter struggle to not then to act, that they would have to wait for financing not because the money wasn't available, but because scheme higher on the predetermined priority list has not yet caved in.

"In Faryland, we have not reached the point where applicants are easer and composing for grants to build sewage treatment works. There are too many other conneting needs...making demands on their limited canacities to terrow and spend to do anything that is not necessary. They build only what they are forced to build and only then if there are Federal and State grants immediately available...."

The above quote normans covers most State/community relations in this record. It indicates that it may be illegical to require State priorities on each application. In this instance the State treats applications on a first come first served basis. One might assume from the statement that the State devoted its efforts to these pollution problems deened most critical and that they treat them on some priority basis in the first place, so that their success right likely follow the priorities originally determined. A more realistic interpretation, however, would take the view that targaining power would preveil in such a situation. All other things being equal, the larger unit has more bargaining clout and is the greater polluter. Thus, action flows from the least ipportant to the most important element—a reversal of logical priority operation. However, since State political leverage on a community may be presumed to be inversely related to cost effectiveness of investment, it is not difficult to see why the small community often builds its plant first. Then, because of inadequate improvement in stream quality, its weight is added to pressures for action by the larger community or industry. However obvious the situation the way to implementation of the most cost effective investments first has not been so obvious.

Perhaps this insures--assuming the pattern is the same in every State--that the majority of the applications received will come from those communities which are ready to proceed. They represent the communities who have been worked over, so to speak, and who have "caved in." If this is the real world, the need for a priority system with an elaborate set of criteria does not exist. What is needed is simply more direct and immediate attention paid to the benefits derived from the project, i.e., improved water quality, or stream standards satisfied. Furthermere, unless these conditions or benefits are present, no grant should be approved.

It would appear, as in Maryland, communities are not competing for grants to Luild sewage treatment works. Table 47 shows that year by year there are unused allotments of the construction grant funds. Yet, the total grant applications and funds requested are always greater than the monies available for grants.

Although the total amounts may be small when compared to entire allocations for each year, it is interesting to note that several of the States have large deficiencies as far as waste treatment is concerned. There may be many reasons for the monies remaining unused, but an obvicus one is that in those States, communities are not competing for funds made available to them.

In practical terms, the criteria used to develop priorities among projects obviously has worked and has allocated funds; however, it must be concluded that the systems as currently constituted cannot be made workable with respect to establishing priorities on the basis of abatement need because of the inherent bias toward readiness to proceed as a dominant criterion.

Although desirable, the State priority systems as a basis for establishing priorities among construction projects for receiving Federal assistance do not satisfy any of the four tests used to evaluate them. They are neither effective, efficient, equitable, nor practical as far as the agency's water pollution control objective is concerned.

### TABLE 47

### Federal Water Pollution Control Administration Division of Construction Grants Analysis Branch

# Unused Allotments by Fiscal Year

States	1957-58	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Alaska Delawa <b>re</b>	\$0.85	\$0.18	\$0.30	\$0.42	\$ (a)*	\$0.39	\$0.68	\$0.75	\$ 0.25	\$
Hawaii	0.26							•	0.90	
Idaho				0.03	0.01	0.13	0.89	0.95	0.85	0.64
Maine	0.77	0.13	0.37	0.37						
Mississippi		0.43	•	0.11		0.20	0.11	1.26		
Montana						0.27	. 0.88	0.99	0.48	0.98
ilevada		0.17	0.09							
Hew Hampshire				0.18				_		
New Mexico								0.10		
North Dakota				0.42	0.58	0.80	1.28	0.80	0.77	0.91
Rhode Island	0.20	0.11	0.22	0.02			0.14			•
South Carolina		0.07	0.51	0.23						
South Dakota	0.22	0.60	0.43	0.31	0.12	0.10	1.21	0.85	0.90	0.69
Utah						0.54	0.49	0.46		
Vermont				0.11			0.41		0.89	
Wyoming	(a)	0.23	0.06	0.44	0.56	0.45	0.88	0.93	0.79	0.79
Guam	(Not e	ligible u	nder prog	ram unti	I FY 1963)	1.38	1.52	1.51	1.50	1.49
Puerto Rico	0.39	0.47	1.10	0.83	0.64	0.04	0.54	1.71	1.90	
Virgin Islands	1.65	0.81	0.82	0.82	1.25	1.38	1.35	1.51	1.48	1.47

\*(a) Less than \$10,000

The overriding force which causes this failing is the "readiness to proceed" concept. It must be concluded that in most instances Federal construction grants have been awarded on a "readiness/willingness to proceed" basis, and apparently no systematic effort has been made to maximize benefits from assisting in the construction of municipal waste treatment facilities.

On the other hand, it is equally true construction grant funds should not be approved and set aside for a community to use whenever it decided it was ready to proceed. From the agency's point of view, the optimum condition requires that the monies be put to use as quickly as possible to assist in solving or bringing under control particularly critical pollution problems not neccasorily within one State but perhaps over a wider area. The Federal agency should have the control or flexibility to effect the maximum benefit possible with the limited funds available. It has been suggested that the present method of operation might be effective in bringing pressure to bear on those initially unwilling to meet their treatment requirements by those who have built plants. This is plausible but there are no data to evaluate the extent to which it is effective.

It is interesting to note that in several State application instructions the following statement appears:

"The final decision on the propriety of Federal grants for sewage treatment works construction projects and on the amount of the grant to be awarded will be made by the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration. It is possible for a project application which has been awarded a high priority by the State to be ruled ineligible for all or a part of the grant requested."

But this statement as it appears in the State plans applies to eligible construction costs and eligible facilities. If the existing grant program operated under the premise that FWPCA does not have the power to deny a grant application, then lacking such power it must accept and approve any and all grant requests which receive a State certification and priority rating.

In view of the Water Quality Act of 1965 which imposes a requirement that each State adopt water quality criteria for its interstate and coastal waters, the above premise seems contrary to the standards requirement. That is, it could conceivably be possible for a grant to be approved which does not result in a plant which will meet water quality standards. If indeed the agency were unable to deny applications then this apparent position must be ameliorated to permit the Secretary to have greater discretionary control in order to permit channeling of funds to the nation's most critical pollution problems where the greatest public benefits are possible. The following system or technique is proposed in a very generalized form which would in effect achieve or tend to promote greater control or flexibility in the use of Federal grant monies.

Assume for the moment that the only criteria to be applied at any level, local, State or Federal, originate from the water quality standards already approved--to look only to the stream benefits which result from a project and to ignore all else. At the same time it should be possible and certainly practical to identify the critical pollution problem area on a national basis, i.e., Lake Erie, Hudson River, Potomac River, etc. Similarly, it should be possible and is also necessary to identify the critical pollution problem area within each State. Once the total needs have been identified within each State, the relative priority of each would be set, focusing only on water pollution control needs. This done, the ordered projects might be divided into, say, four equally sized groups, providing a rough grading of classes of need. Those projects in the first quartile would provide a measure of performance of the total State program, and serve as the base for a bonus. If, for example, a State was successful in bringing to the application ' stage a certain percentage of those projects identified in the first quartile, a bonus could be given over and above any amount otherwise established under whatever allocation formula is in use. The tabulation could be as follows:

% of Projects From lst Quartile Under Application	% Bonus Over Normal Allocation
Range	
41-50	50%
31-40	40%
21-30	30%
11-20	20%
5-10	10%

Moreover, grant awards not used within a year could be reduced from succeeding years' allocations, in order to avoid tying up capital in low priority and long deferred projects.

It can be seen that if no projects from the first quartile were brought in by a particular State during the fiscal year, monies available would in effect be channeled to another State which had more success in solving its critical pollution problems. If no bonuses were awarded in any State the funds could be carried over to the next fiscal year and used in the same manner.

The effect of this technique is to place a premium on solving critical pollution problems which from an agency point of view represent those which should be attacked first and foremost. It also requires that the criteria used to evaluate projects be oriented to pollution control and abatement, FMPCA's primary objective.

### PUBLIC TREATMENT OF INDUSTRIAL WASTE

### The Situation

There is increasing evidence that a very substantial--if not a major--portion of the recent pressure on public vasto treatment carital originates in the form of demand for canacity to handle wastes of industrial origin.

The dimensions of that demand can not be measured precisely. The <u>"Unicipal Maste Leventery contains an incomplete description of hydrau-</u> <u>The leading of the mation's public waste treatment plants: but it does</u> not include an essessment of the contributions of wastewater by source of discharget and there is no inventory of industrial wastes. The nearest thing to such an accounting is the very generalized set of estimates for factories using 20 million gallens or more of water a year that is published at five year intervals by the Census Bureau under the title Mater Use in "anufacturing.

There are inescenable weaknesses involved in any assessment of the extent of industrial vaste treatment that way to made through use of public systems on the Lasis of the Durcau of Consus data. The most recently published information concerns the year 1964. It is, then, five years old: and the five years involved are those in which it is folt that industrial use of public waste treatment facilities experienced its most marked increase. Moreover, Census information involves only about 10,000 establishments of the more than 300,000 vater-using factories in the United States. While the surveyed plants account for more than 97% of estimated water use by manufacturers, it is suspected that the small plants that are excluded have been the ones which historically have been most and to use municipal facilities. The estimated 434 Hillion gallons of water used by such small plants in 1964 must. in large part, have been discharged to public severs and may be thought to account for an indeterminate portion of the 100 gallous per-capita per day that is often assumed to be the normal municipal loading rate to waste treatment plants.

A hazy assessment of the over-all impact of industrial loadings on municipal systems is, however, possible. We can establish--imperfectly, and lacking detail--that factories and beenle make approximately equal demands on public facilities for transmitting and treating liquid wastes. <u>Mater Use in "anufacturing</u>, with its aggregate estimates of water use by the largest industrial users, is the source of Table 48 that presents the regional distribution of major water-using manufacturers' discharges to public severs, as they are accounted for in that document for 1964. (The regions are the blocks of States used in discussion of locational influences on cost: See Figure 2.)

The table indicates that twenty percent or more of the water that passed through pullic severs in 1964 was the discharge of major manufacturing plants. One of the problems in comparing anaregate demestic and industrial discharges is the basic uncertainty that exists with regard to per-capita demestic waste discharges. While one hundred gallons per-capita per day is a compon rule of thurt, the number is conceded to include core sort of "permal" industrial-commercial corbonent. Persurements of leadings to individual septic tanks, bouseheat discharges, and largely residential communities suggest that per-capita domestic leadings tend to be well below the accented 100 gallons, falling in a range of roughly 45 to 65 gallons. To accented to be that discharges to prove the second measurements, the comparison of runicipal and major manufacturers' discharges to public severs was calculated on the basis of a punicipal leading of both 100 and 65 gallens per capite per day.

The table does not, however, sufficiently describe the impact of industrial wastes on publicinal treatment requirements. Annual volume of vestewater discharged to severs fails to reflect significant aspects of waste treatment, petably timing and concentrations.

Demostic veste leadings tend to vary on an hourly basis, with perring and early evedine peaks. There is also a weekly hias-that is lessening over time--imparted by the tradition of Monday washdays. But, over the course of a year, leadings are homomerous for most communities. Cone industrial discharges, on the other hand, have pronounced cyclical patterns. Seasonal contrations occur in many industrial sectors and the five day work week is still the standard for industry. Significant in this regard is the fact that food processing, which accounted for a quarter of estimated industrial discharges to public severs in 1964, is highly seasonal in at least come of its forms.

Because vaste treatment plant design is scaled of necessity to daily neak loading rates rather than average annual loadings, the effect of industrial operating fluctuations is to place a multiplier upon capacity requirements.

The higher average materials concentrations of industrial wastes also serves to nove municipal costs away from the level indicated by average accual hydraulic volume. Industrial maste concentrations tend to vary uidely. A study by FMPCA of seventy-seven municipal waste treatment plants that recorded industrial waste data revealed influent concontrations that ranged from 0400 millignams of standard Liochemical oxygen demand (DODs) per liter of water down to 20 Mg/L. The mean value

### Table 48 Pattern of Waste Discharges To Public Sewers By Manufacturing Plants Using 20 Million Gallons Or More In 1964

Region	[ Bill Total	Discharges Tion Gallons To Public Sewers	Percent To Public Sewers	For Compari: Wastes Bill @65G/Capita	son Domestic ion Gallons @100G/Capita	Manufacturer's Discharges as a Percent of Total
New England	488	49	10.1	157	242	24-17
Northeast	2439	204	8.4	653	1004	24-17
Ohio-Tenn.	2129	172	8.1	243	374	41-32
Great Lakes	2483	297	12.0	514	790	37-27
Middle Atlantic	986	39	4.0	158	243	20-14
Southeast	851	32	3.8	181	279	15-10
Gulf	2350	28	1.2	260	400	10-7
Plains	291	64	22.0	185	285	26-18
Southwest	96	22	22.9	.89	137	20-14
Pacific <sub>.</sub> Coast	1452	151	10.4	356	547	30-22
Total	$13,560^{1}$	/ 10581/	7.8	2796	4301	27-20

1/ Exceeds reported U.S. total, apparently due to effects of rounding in the Census Bureau's reporting
of State figures.

(weighted for volume) of the industrial influents to the seventy-seven treatment plants was 535 Ng/L--rore than two and a half times that of demostic master and the median value was 350 Ng/L. Cost modifying offects of the diffuse concentration mattern is Ly no means uniform. Higher concentrations, to the extent that the nutrient balance of the influent is prepar, accelerate biological productivity of the life forms that accomplish the treatment effect. In such cases, a given level of efficiency is obtained with a reduction in time of detention and a consequent easing of cests. Higher or lower concentrations may require longer detention, recirculation or dilution, thus jacking capital requirements unward.

It is, of course, impossible to accurately assess the impact of these conditions on physical carital, but the total estimated industrial discharge to public severs in 1964 can be weighted by appropriate adjustment factors to give a generalized view of the relative demands on facilities posed by demestic and industrial vestes, both in terms of bydraulic loading and of biochemical exygen demand. Such adjustment suggests that, on the basis of an indicated 11 billion gallons a day of actively utilized wasta treatment capacity, almost AO% was taken un by industrial vestes. 1/ When the focus shifts from volume of water to gross volume of exygen demanding materials, industrial vestes treated in municipal plants accounted for 53% to 63% of the total, 2/

1/ The statement assumes 1) a 260 day average operating year for factories 2) FF dallens per capita per day of runicipal waste loadings. 3) availability of treatment capacity to severed industrial wastes in the same propertion as to severed demestic wastes. 4) half of the wastes of minor manufacturing plants discharged to public severs. Percentage industrial utilization was computed:

$$I = \frac{C_{+}D}{C_{+}D_{+}ABE}$$

Where

 $\dot{A}$  = severed nopulation of United States (118.5 million)

B = daily per-capita waste discharge (65 dallops)

C = annual severed wasteflow of major manufacturing plants (1958 billion gallors)

D = annual severed wasteflew of minor manufacturing plants (50% of 434 billion gallens)

E = average number of manufacturing days per year (280 days).

2/ The statement rests on a commarison of "normal" demestic waste strength of 1/6 bound of BOD5 per person per day and normal water discharge of 65 galloos per person per day with industrial concentrations of 350 Mg/L of BOD5 (median for the seventy-seven communities measuring industrial waste strength) to 535 Mg/L of BOD5 (average for the 77 communities.

## TABLE 49

# Distribution of Industrial Loadings to a Sample Group of Municipal Sewage Treatment Plants

BOD <sub>5</sub> Concentration of Industrial	No. of	Hydraulic Total Volume in Million	Percent of Total	Total Pounds BOD5 of Industrial	Percent of Total BOD5 to
Influent	Plants	Gals./Day	Volume	Influents	Plant
100 MG/L	7	6.70	8.1	2,770	0.7
101-200	13	28.36	34.3	39,190	10.5
201-300	8	6.05	7,3	12,700	3.4
301-400	9	4.61	5.6	13,590	3.6
401-500	7	9.37	11.3	33,510	9.0
601-700	6	1.88	2.3	10,530	2.8
701-800	4	6.27	7.6	38,340	10,3
801-900	4	2.76	3.3	19,550	5.2
901-1300	6	10.27	12.4	<b>91,</b> 310	24.4
1501-1900	4	4.40	5.3	63,830	17.1
2100-3000	7	2.04	2.5	41,460	11.1
4000	1	.01	0.1	. 670	0.2
9000	1	.01	0.1	1,560	0.4
TOTAL	77	82.73		374,010	

Even in 1964, then, industrial waste discharges appear to have been a significant, if not a prependerant, source of demand for municibal waste treatment capacity. The 1968 municipal waste inventory provides enough information on plant size and hydraulic leadings to lead to the inference that the volume of industrial leadings has increased substantially. Total hydraulic leadings of the municipal waste treatment system may be calculated to have increased to semething over 15 billion callens a day, on the basis of average daily flows. Of that total, 37% to 50% (the spread is due to the 65 to 100 callens per/capita day standards used to assess derestic leadings) may be estimated, on the basis of connected populations, to be due to industrial influents.

The details of the information on which that assessment is based are presented graphically in Figure 5. The figure contrasts the median size of municipal waste treatment plants according to community nonulation with the median hydraulic leading in each nonulation size group.

On the basis of the elserved relationships, it seems clear that per-capita volume of sowage rises with size of community population. The a priori assumption wave here is that the reason for the condition is industrial vestor, and the rising availability of factories to discharge their wastes in larger communities. The assumption fits industrial location probabilities, and such limited specific information as we possess with respect to occurrence of industrial use of communicipal systems.

#### Policy Asnects

There can be no question that any effort at vater pollution control that does not accept as a minimum condition the treatment of industrial vastes will be a failure. The estimated volume of exymendemanding materials discharged from nanufacturing plants ensures to three times that of severed semitary vastes-before treatment in each case: and the estimated volume of solids discharged from manufacturing plants is roughly two and a half times that of semitary severe, again before treatment. The volume of industrial waste is growing several times as fast as that of semitary sewage as a result of growing per capita output of goods, progressively declining ray materials concentrations, and progressively increasing degrees of processing per unit of product.

On the broadest quantitative levels, then, control of industrial wastes assumes a critical position for pollution control programs. A community that maintains officitive treatment of its samitary sewand can still be a pollutor if industrial waste discharges from its borders are uncontrolled. In the interest of effective community action, both sewage and industrial wastes must be dealt with in the conduct of local pollution control programs. Many communities-probably not a wajority.

# TABLE 50 RELATIVE DOMESTIC AND INDUSTRIAL LOADING OF MUNICIPAL WASTE TREATMENT PLANTS IN 1968

Community	Number	Gross	Domestic	Component	Industrial	
Population	of	Indicated				Percent
Category	Plants	Loading	@ 100 G/C/D	@ 65 G/C/D	Remainder	Industrial
under-500	1400	64.0	49.0	32.0	5.0- 2.0	23-50
500-999	1600	156.0	120.0	78.0	36.0- 78.0	23-50
1,000-2499	2400	588.0	420.0	273.0	168.0- 315.0	29-54
2,500-4999	1300	682.5	487.5	317.0	195.0- 366.0	29-54
5,000-9999	1000	1050.0	750.0	487.5	300.0- 562.5	29-54
10,000-24,999	800	2010.0	1400.0	910.0	610.0-1100.0	30-55
25,000-49,999	300	1687.5	1125.0	731.0	562.5- 956.2	33-57
50,000-99,999	160	2040.0	1200.0	780.0	840.0-1260.0	41-62
100,000-249,999	85	2677.5	1487.5	967.0	1190.0-1710.0	44-64
250,000-500,000	28	2100.0	1050.0	682.5	1050.0-1417.5	50-68
over 500,000	24	2700.0	1800.0	1170.0	900.0-1530.0	33-57
TOTAL	9100	15,756.0	9890.0	6430.0	5870.0-9325.0	37-59



for the simple reason that factories tend to be concentrated--have accented the simple technique of treating all. or most, of the wastes occurring within their jurisdiction, without regard to its source.

That practice, taken for granted for many years in the case of inner city fabricating plants and applauded as a progressive inpovation when extension to major peripheral or waterside factories was initiated on a large scale, has recently come under attack on grounds of equity or propriety. Antagenists have questioned the suitability of applying nublic resources and nublic funds to the solution of the problems of profit raking industries. In particular, the Coneral Accounting Office. in a preliminary report to the Congress on the administration of Federal waste treatment elant construction grants, cast doubt on the validity of the practice of extending Federal assistance on the basis of total construction cost rather than restricting the scope of Federal assistance to caracity intended to serve demostic users only. (It is. perhaps, significant that the CAO's final report to the Congress contained almost no contion of the subject, and had no recommendations with regard to the patter. Established usage, accoremy and officiency may have been such persuasive arguments for current Federal assistance . practice in this regard as to change the reviewers' first reactions--on they may simily have desnaired of developing procedures for resolving the energous problems of definition involved in determining what is in fact a "municipal" waste source and what is properly industrial.)

The estimates of investment need presented carlier in this study presume---through application of sizing standards and projections of rate of increase in leadings--continuation of current tendencies toward troader public responsibility for industrial waste treatment. As bas been roted, incustrial sources presently sustain a rough parity with constic and corporcial sources in demand on public waste handling sources, and maintenance of grounds in full force today will seen give factory vastes a predominant position. Industrial needs, then, must be considered to be a central matter in determining investment policy. The remaining portion of this section of our study attempts to qualify the aconomic impacts of public treatment of industrial wastes in terms of effectiveness (or contributions to water pollution control). efficiency (approach to maximum output derived from anticipated resource inputs), couity, in its economic sense of assessing costs on the Lasis of benefits received and/or damages incurred, and of technical and institutional practicability.

#### Effectiveness

Public treatment of industrial wastes is effective in insuring the utility of the treatment of sanitary vastes, since it cuarantees that the results of treatment for the domestic perulation will not be nullified by the effects of untreated industrial vastes. It is effective, too, in that it locates responsibility for the operation and maintenance of the local waste handling activity within a single authority with a clearly defined responsibility for the operation and maintenance of the local waste handling activity that is assigned to a group of professional operators. In substance, it puts the municipal or other public agency into a public utility status with respect to an industry segment or group of factories--a posture pot at all unlike one that it normally accents on Lehalf of a group of residential and commercial customers, and often for other public jurisdictions or agencies as well.

An element that enters strengly into consideration of the effectiveness of that relationship, but one which is difficult to quantify. is the weakness of industry's incentives to treat wastes adequately. Maste treatment is a collateral and profitless activity from the standpoint of the firm. Subjective though it may be, the general opinion of professionals in the field of water pollution control is that factory management often views waste treatment as an imposed responsibility that may most conveniently be discharged for form's sake by constructing a facility--which may then be operated very indifferently. This opinion assumes a critical importance. in view of the industrial tendency to reject capital intensive vaste treatment methods, even where a considerable increase in operating costs is incurred thereby. (The low capital, high operating cost formula is rational from the standpoint of the firm. both because it frees conital for alternative and profitable applications, and because of the quite senarate effects of corporate tax provision for organizing expenses and capital depreciation.) Civen that set of conditions, there is relative assurance of effective waste treatment where industrial wastes are chapreled through a public system. Posnonsibility is passed to an instrumentality with a strongly developed set of incentives to operate and maintain the system in an accontable Fashion. Even where the cost to industry is equal on an annual Lasis. it has an incentive to adopt the use of public facilities, both because enerational problems are removed from its purview and because the full amount of any sover charge becomes a tax deductible expense in the year incurred, without the interposition of deferred depreciation requirements.

#### Efficiency

That is efficient in an economic sense which increases the output of products from a given input of resources. Efficiency, then, is a relative and not an absolute test. But if the task of the public administrator is to taximize the satisfactions available from the resources available to him, efficiency must always be a prime goal.

There is no question that in a majority of cases public treatment of industrial wastes is more efficient then separate treatment of municipal and industrial vastes, in that it commonly costs less per gallon of vater processed or per unit of pollutant removed to treat waste from several sources at a single point.

There are two reasons for the cost advantage. On the one hand, economies of scale are attained by construction and utilization of larger plants that are required when a number of independent waste

sources are collected at one point for treatment: on the other, stading canalilities and complementary characteristics of samage and industrial vestes often permit operational componies.

The order of magnitude in which economies of scale occur is indicated in Table 51 which lists cost to size relationships for the principal waste treatment processes. Though the cost of the incremental unit placed into operation varies according to the treatment process employed, the savings that accrue through consolidation and use of larger plants are substantial in every case.

Perhaps the principle may lest be presented through use of an example. Consider the situation of a community that develops 10 million gallers a day of liquid vastes in some continuation of sewage and industrial discharges and-for the sake of illustration--assume that it is physically convenient to provide treatment 1) through construction of ten equally sized plants, five operated by municipality for the use of ten equally sized plants, five operated by municipality for the use of residential and service industry users, five operated by individual factories. 2) through use of two equally sized plants, one operated by the community and the other by the factories in consertion, 3) through use of a simple longe plant serving the needs of all waste producers in the community. Assuming a twenty-five year useful life of plant, a five percent rate of interest and serial amortization in each case, and equal transmission cests, the alternative solutions would entail difforential cests on the order of these presented in Figure 6.

Over the life of the system, average annual costs would amount to about \$594.000 in the case of the ten plant solution, \$451,000 in the case of the two plants, and \$332,000 for the single plant solution. Obviously, it is to the benefit of the compunity and its residents to utilize the single plant solution--if the consequent cost savings can be shared equitably among the various categories of waste producers.

For so ofvious, but equally true, is the fact that it is to the bonefit of the national economy to seek the single plant kind of solution whenever it is possible. By doing so, the lation frees for other purposes resources that might otherwise be utilized for waste treatment.

In practice, scale economies may in many--perhaps a majority--of cases be supplemented by operational economies derived from the charcases be supplemented by operational economies derived from the characteristics of wastes from disparate sources. Complementary daily flow acteristics of wastes from disparate sources. Complementary daily flow cycles of manufacturing and of denestic activities can be utilized to cycles of manufacturing and of denestic activities can be utilized to cycles denends for peaking capacity. Many industrial wastes are defireduce denends for peaking capacity. Many industrial wastes must be tive bacterial action in the treatment process. Such wastes must be tive bacterial action in the treatment process. Such wastes must be fertilized by the addition of these nutrients. Sewage, on the other fertilized by the addition of these nutrients. Sewage, on the other fertilized by the addition of these nutrients and phosphorus in excess hand, characteristically contains both mitrogen and phosphorus in excess hand, characteristically contains both mitrogen and phosphorus in excess hand, characteristically contains both mitrogen and industrial wastes, the of bacterial peeds. By contining sewage and industrial vastes, the nutrient deficiency characteristic of the latter may be supplied, with nutrient deficiency characteristic of the latter may be supplied, with an absolute reduction and often elimination of need for chemical addian absolute reduction and often elimination of need for sewage

### TABLE 51 Generalized Cost To Size Relationships of Basic Waste Treatment Processes

### Construction Cost, \$1000's for Plant of Given Size\* (Million Gallons Per Day Capacity)

#### PROCESS

	.01	.10	1.00	10.0	100.0
Primary		58.7	308.6	1,247.7	6,559.0
Primary, Separate Sludge Digestion		85.2	305.1	1,092.2	3,084.0
Activated Sludge	11.7	70.8	417.3	2,458.9	14,487.6
Trickling Filter		101.8	288.9	1,374.4	5,045.2
Lagoons	6.2	23.4	88.0	330.3	1,080.0

Annual Operating & Maintenance Charges, \$1000's\*\*

Primary		4.5	19.7	
Primary, Separate, Sludge Digestion		5.5	20.6	
Activated Sludge		6.3	31.3	172.3
Trickling Filter		5.1	18.3	83.3
Lagoons	0.1	0.6	· 3.0	

\*Source: <u>Modern Sewage Treatment Plants, How Much Do They Cost</u> and <u>Sewage</u> Treatment Plant Cost Index for June, 1969.

\*\*Source: R. L. Michels, et al "Operation and Maintenance of Municipal Waste Treatment Plants," Journal of the Water Pollution Control Federation, March 1969. 1962-64 dollars raised to 1968-59 conditions by use of BLS Craftsmen's median earning, 1968 ÷ craftsmen's median earnings 1963 X

154



treatment are in themselves a serious source of pollution, the incremental reduction of those putrients in the ultimate discharge that occurs when they are incorporated in sludges derived from the industrial wastes means that the waste treatment may often he more complete and effective than conventional secondary sewage treatment. A final source of potential economy and enhanced effectiveness should be noted. The temperature of industrial vastes is often higher than the sevage. In those cases where the volume and temperature of wastes from industrial seurces is sufficient to increase reaningfully the temperature of the total volume of wastes being treated, the effect is to accolorate the life processes of the hacteria that effect the decomposition processes. That metabolic acceleration produces an efficiency increment, in that a given degree of waste stabilization can be attained with a reduction in detention time-- and thus a reduction in canacity requirements--or a higher degree of reduction is achieved where there is no change in the period of detention.

It should be noted that the indicated operational efficiencies are quite apart from, and additional to, those derived from scale economies. Decause the practical effect of the two biochemical mechanisms--higher average temperature effects and takeup of sevage nutrients by industrial sludges--is more complete vaste treatment, absolute pollution abatement benefits as well as relative cost reductions are and to flow from municipal-industrial joint waste treatment arrangements.

# Technical & Institutional Practicability

It is probable, as indicated earlier, that industrial wastes are currently the major source of loadings discharged into public vaste treatment plants. (The statement presumes application of a correct definition of "industry." but it may well be true even if the idiomatic substitution of "industry" for "factory" is made). The textbook standard that dates back to the 1920's specifies that per-capita waste production is 100 mallens per day: but even traditional sizing standards reflect some assumption of the existence of a "normal" industrial requirement above the capacity that must be installed to handle production of domestic source. In fact, however, 100 callons per capita per day fails completely to measure the inflow to modern sewage treatment plants. Hydraulic demand rises consistently with community size; and in even the shallest size class, the median loading level is 110 gallons per capita her day.

Some authorities have attempted to explain a higher than normal level of loadings on the basis of increased per capita use of vater that is presumed to have accompanied rising living standards. There is protably validity in the observation: but it cannot be used to unset the conclusion that public treatment of industrial vastes accounts for nore than half of capacity utilization in present day vaste treatment plants. Both the fact that relatively recent studies are responsible for the assessment of residential sewage production of 40-65 gallons per capite per day and the fact that one in four sewage treatment plants presently bandles 75 gallons per capita per day or less-with no approciable increase in incidence of reported overloading among such plants-tends to support the statement that industry and pet rising individual use of vater is responsible for most of the incremental meed for public veste treatment plants.

Thus, there is nothing either nevel or exciting about the practice of accepting industrial wastes in municipal treatment plants. It is simply a continuation of established practice. As cities have installed severs, they have customarily attached commercial and service establishments to the sever network, and in many cases manufacturing establishments were connected as well. Then, under the pressure of events, the severed vaste streams care to be collected and passed through a waste treatment plant, all recipients of the sever service became customers of the freatment service. In point of fact, there is little option for many firms. Eccation may constrain any establishment located within a city to utilize public severs to carry away its liquid vastes.

What is significant is the fact that a definite change in the . correction of industries using public facilities has occurred. Until fairly recently factories that made heavy use of water in their processing tended to take advantage of waterside locations to discharge wastes directly, rather than through the intermediary of public sewers. Where the small plant located within the built-up area of the city customarily used the sever, the large plant located on the periphery discharged independently. But the situation has been changing radically with the imposition of more stringent and more breadly applied pollution abatement requirements. With increasing prevalence, large water-using, peripherally located factories have attempted to satisfy publicly imposed operating demands through the use of public facilities.

Post of the wastes of the group of food processing industries that receive treatment det it in public waste treatment plants. It is becoming more and more common for paper mills, and even pulp mills, to discharge wastes into public sewers. Chemical, pharmaceutical, plastics, textile, and rubber plants wastes have tean successfully incorporated into public treatment systems. In six of eleven major manufacturing sectors, the prevalence of treatment through public systems in 1964 equalled or exceeded provalence of treatment in industry-operated plants. In spite of the fact that the three manufacturing sectors that make most abundant use of process water (primary metals, chemicals and allied products, and paper and allied products) are often precluded from use of public treatment facilities by reason of discharge volume or waste characteristics, a fourth of the cross volume of factory waste that was treated passed through public facilities in that year. (See Table 52.) The proportion is probably greater today. And it is safe to assume that in almost all cases, waste treatment provided to commercial and service industries depends upon use of public facilities.

#### TAPLE 52

### Relative Prevalence of Industry-Provided and Publicly-Provided Maste Treatment by Hajor Manufacturing Sector, 1964

	PERCENT OF MASTE TREATED				
	BY INDUSTRY	BY PUBLIC SOURCES			
Food & Kindred Pots.	34.9	65.1			
Toytile (11) Pdts.	33.4	61.6			
Paner & Allied Pdts.	91.4	8.6			
Chemical & Allied Pdts.	EP.0	12.0			
Patroleum & Coal	0.0	<u>.</u> ]			
Rubber & Plastics	50.0	50.0			
Privary l'otals	95.8	4.2			
Machinery	20.6	79.4			
Flectrical lachinery	16.5	83°L			
Transportation East.	34.0	66.0			
Other lifg.	58.0	41.1			
All 1'fg.	75.2	24.8			

Cenerally speaking, there are no technological impediments to common use of treatment facilities by manufacturers and by households. The treatment processes are basic and simple, applicable to most kinds of waste. There are some wastes that require processing other than, or additional to, the screening, sedimentation, flotation and the biochemical stabilization employed in conventional municinal waste treatment systems. In such cases, industry must either provide pretreatment measures or supply its own treatment facilities.

A variety of institutional and procedural practices have been developed to extend treatmont to factory wastes. The nature of the arrangement between public agency and factory tends to be decided on a local level, though some regionally consistent trends may be noted with respect to financing treatmont.

With respect to physical facilities, the common method is to treat both schage and industrial wastes in a simple plant in order to attain the economies of scale and complementarities available from the practice. On many occasions, the pressure on capacity imposed by such an arrangement has created a need for major plant expansion or even plant replacement: and there can be little doubt that the availability of Federal construction grants has made such arrangements for more attractive to industry. It is unusual, but the eractice of providing separate facilities for the use of industrial customers, or even a single customer, is not unknown. Though owned and operated by a public agency, such a facility must be rewarded as an extension of the factory in point of fact. Such arrangements have been viewed as a subterfuge to obtain public funds for the use of a private interest. The generalization is, perhaps, too sweeping. Each situation should properly be reviewed in the context of its financing and its place in the total public system. But there can be no question that the few arrangements of this sert--no more than half a dozen were uncovered in a superficial review of Federal grant awards--are responsible for much of the opposition that has been raised to providing Federal grants for construction of the pertion of a treatment facility that will be used to treat industrial wastes.

Financial mechanisms that have been applied to fund the capacity requirements associated with wider nublic treatment of industrial wastes probably have a large effect on the favor or disfavor with which the practice is generally evaluated. An increasingly favored method of obtaining revenues is the use of the sever service charge. Its prevalence has a rown with expansion of public treatment of factory wastes: and the existence of some very complex charge formulae based on volume. strength, and characteristics of vastes argues strengly that industrial wastes, rather than demestic sewage with its homogenous character, is a factor contributing to the extension of sever charge systems. Usor charges are not, bowever, universal. In some cases, particularly in the Northeastern States, there is a tendency to continue to rely on general taxation to finance treatment works. It is often the case that where user charges exist they tend to be scaled to provide for plant and sever operation and maintenance, with general taxes often covoring capital costs -- the typically higher coupon rate of local revenue fonds may account in part for this. "here capital and debt servicing charges are built into the scale of user fees, the practice is to establish them at rates that cover only local participation in the investment. (Cases may exist where the amount of Federal assistance is also charged lack to users, but the analysts are unaware of then.)

User charges, general taxes. Federal and State grants are the usual means to finance and service the elements of industrial vaste treatment that use public facilities. But specialized kinds of financial relationships have also been developed on the local level. There have been instances where the firms that propose to share in the use of a municipal treatment system have advanced a properties of the funds required for construction, have contributed land for the purpose, or have purchased the bends issued to finance construction. Nor is factory construction of a plant in which capacity is provided for an adjoining community unknown, though the few such situations that come to mind antedate availability of Federal assistance for plant construction. Operational procedures would scom, on the basis of the information that is available, to have involved no undue problems. Contrary to the denorally hold engineering opinion of a decade ago, when communities were cautioned against the operating problems that industrial wastes yould impose, treatment seems denerally to take place with little or ne pore difficulties as the preparties of industrial wastes in the influent bas increased. It would seem that discharge conditions are usually stimulated with some precision in order to forestall malfunctions, and that factories generally install the equipment and procedures necessary to meet these requirements.

Operational failures are not unknown, however: and when they occur, they may be spectacular; as in the case of the Hichigan plant where tactorial action was short-circuited by a change in the characteristics of a paper mill's discharge, so that sludge drying beds emitted powerful edors of nutrofaction: or the case of the Ohio waste treatment plant that literally burned down, presumably as the result of ignition of ar accidentally discharged and volatile industrial waste.

Device of the literature prevides few serious examples of opprational failures. More corpor is the sort of damage that results from inadequate desire applications or loss of an industrial veste source: Where a treatment plant is designed in substantial part to acce modate the vestes of a factory, and that factory stors its operation, a significant loss of such capital is inescenable. Similarly, the application of sever service charges that embody incentives to reduce veste discharges through in-plant podifications has on occasion proved too successful. Factories have succeeded in reducing the volume or strength of their discharges to the point that a significant portion of the capacity of the treatment plant is pot utilized, with the result that system users find therselves in the unfortunate position of paying for a good deal of unnecessary capacity.

#### Equity

It would seem that the control difficulty that exists with respect to the practice of treating industrial vastes in public systems is the othical problem of the propriety of supplying cut of public facilities and public funds a service to assist a private interest. The problem becomes particularly pointed when Federal construction grants are involved, for the simple reason that the Congress has evinced a disinclination to provide general subsidies for industrial waste treatment purposes.

Yet there is something specious about the ethical question and the terms in which it is phrased. The distinction between a municipal waste and an industrial waste is an artificial one, wholly dependent on definition. The prevailing pattern of opinion has been to accept all commercial and service industries as legitimate contributors to the municipal waste streams, and even to accept small factories or "dry process" industries as the "normal industrial commonent" of "municipal" wastes. There, then, does one draw the line? Cormercial laundries and restaurants may logically be considered to be only extensions of demostic activities, as may hotels and motels. But what of the grocery store and the department store? Do warehouses and marshalling yards generate municipal wastes or industrial wastes? That about the airport, the shopping center, the industrial park?

These questions may be valid, but they must be admitted to be somewhat beside the point. The real distinction involved is not one of source, but of relative magnitude. Certain manufacturing industries characterized by very large plants and marked use of water per unit of output are generally accorted to be the exclusive source of "industrial" waste. Not the fact that the waste comes from a factory, but that the amount of waste appreaches or exceeds the amount generated by the population dependent on that factory causes its discharge to be so distinguished. It is in the case where incremental costs imposed by the nocessity to treat the industrial wastes are significant that the equity question is posed.

The distinction on the basis of relative machitude may well be a valid one. The damages occasioned by the major vator-using industries are generally recognized to exceed those of all other vaste-discharging sources. Similarly, the incremental abatement costs posed by factories in such industries are so much greater than the incremental cost of providing for the rotail establishment or the dry process industry, that it would appear that the general tublic's interest is affected in a significantly different mapper when it is asked to bear that cost. Conversely, the benefits--in targs of potential vater quality enhancepent--are also dispresentionately great when such a factory's wastes receive treatment. Moreover, the vater quality benefit is received by the public at large. There would seem, then, to be considerable logic in support of Federal or State grants in such a situation.

Hor is the equity question a simple matter of the apparent injustice of using public funds to remove the burden of waste treatment from a private interest to whom that burden will represent a significant incromental cost. If Sederal grants were to be withheld or reduced to certain communities that treat a significant amount of industrial vactes. then the community that takes a broad view of its environmental protection responsibilities---soaking in an enlightened fashion to ensure their effectiveness and efficiency over time--will be penalized, and the community that takes the parrow view of its responsibilities will achieve a relative advantage. Cities generally would be penalized by such a policy, since a large portion of a city's waste come from industrial cources that have no other place of discharge than the public severs, while suburban settlements would receive an advantage. Given prevailing income distribution in metropolitan areas, the policy would tend to favor the relatively affluent and hurt the noor. Moreover, the substantially arbitrory distinction between municipal and industrial

wastes would tend to produce inter-sectoral inconities. Some industrial sectors would receive the benefit of Federal assistance, others would be cut off from it. 1/

Finally, it should be considered that there are elements of regional discrimination implicit in a policy of limiting grant assistance for public treatment of industrial mastes. Not all industries, but the heavy mater-using: first-stage processors are, as has been noted, presumed to be the source of industrial mastes. To exclude such waste sources from Federal assistance would be to inflict a distinct penalty on the far Mest and on the Southeast where a disproportionate share of industrial activity is based on such processing, and where the propensity to provide public treatment of industrial wastes is historically well established--in the far Mest, at least, the policy antedates the Federal assistance moment by at least a decade.

Potential inequities inhere, then, in any public resture that may to assumed with regard to broad public treatment of industrial wastes. The efficiency and practicability of the practice are established beyend question. It contributes to effectiveness of pollution all terrent efforts by establishing public control of wastes from all sources: and in heavily industrialized unban areas it is the rost practical way to achieve effective water pollution abatement. Yet in the case of contain heavy industries, its effect is to shift from industry to the public sector an economic lunder of very sizeable dimensions.

The essential question of equity arises out of the opportunities for cost avoidance that the practice provides manufacturing industries; and objections to Federal assistance have been magnified by the existence of centain cases where a local government's application for a grant amounts to a thinly masked effort to obtain public assistance for what is essentially an industrial facility. Moreover, the inequities

<sup>1/</sup> The author is writing this in a building that is part of a recently constructed complex of office, retail, and residential upits, populated during the day by persons brought in from more than a fifty mile radius, and with a probable waste discharge equal to about one sixth of that of the city on whose outskirts it lies. There is no effection to public treatment of the vestes of this paperwork factory or to Federal construction grants to provide the plant expansion and the transmission facilities peeded to accomplish it. Yet the effect of these grants is the benefit the real estate, construction, retail, and financial sectors just as surely as the canacity to bandle a New England term's tarnery wastes Lepefits the factory owners.

that are relatively slight in the context of the Federal program Locome enormous on the local level, in the case where conoral textrovenues are utilized to construct and operate such a treatment system.

The county questions assume a legal coloration when viewed from the standarint of Section 2(a) of the Federal Mater Pollution Control Act, which provides that:

The Secretary [of the Interior] is authorized to make grants to any State, municipality, or intermunicipal or interstate agency for the construction of necessary treatment works to prevent the discharge of untreated or inadequately treated sevage or other waste into any waters.

The section is specific in limiting the availability of Federal construction grants to governmental units: and the legislative history suggests very clearly that there was no Concressional intent to extend such grants to industrial treatment of vastos: yet the Act provides that the grants extend to plants whese purpose is to treat not only sewage. But "other vastos," so long as it is a revenumental agency that intends to construct--and presumably to operate--the works in guestion. Nor does the Mater Pollution Control Act's exposition of the discretionary powers and the responsibilities of the Secretary of the Interior, as they apply to the award of Federal Construction Grants, suggest that a policy of excluding communities for treatment industrial wastes should be charved.

There is, then, arbiguity with respect to the degree to which administrative procedures should interpret the intent of the Congress with regard to municipal treatment of industrial vestes in avarding construction grants. There is also an obvious disparity between the way in which municipalities approach their vaste treatment responsibilities and the way in which the Congress viewed these responsibilities when the act was formulated events decade ago.

Given the conflicting demands of the situation, it would appear that the Federal policy should continue to be one that supports effectiveness and efficiency inherent in the strengthening of local and regional vaste handling programs that are comprehensive in their meach. From the national point of view, the fact that availability of Federal assistance has led to an indirect use of grants by public agencies to finance industrial vaste treatment works by inducing manufacturing plants to connect to enlarged municipal system is not in the least bad. It is entirely consistent with the purposes of the Mater Pollution Centrel Act, since it increases the degree of treatment of untreated or inadequately treated vastes, and adheres to the subsidiary objective of contributing to planned regional or metropolitan pollution control systems.

Decause cost-sharing would seem to lie at the root of the difficulty, remedies might be applied most efficaciously by locally established requirements to ensure that projects to financed in a fashien that provides an equitable correspondence between costs occasioned and navments made. The simplest and most prevalent procedure to make the occasion of cost connatible with financial burden is the use of a sever service charge scaled to the volume and/or strength of the wastes derived from each user (or class of users). Ideally, such a requirement would he placed by applicants for Federal waste treatment construction grants. since its everall effect would be to place a price upon waste treatment that fully reflected the costs of the service. (Use of general tax revenues is thought to subsidize inefficiencies by masking costs. and reducing users' ability to control bis costs by limiting his production of pollutants). But if the only concern is to quard against industrial exploitation of public resources, charge requirements might be placed only by systems landling more than 100 gallens non capita non day-on some other accenteble figure to characterize presumption of a greater than 'normal' industrial loading.

Admittedly, the imposition of such a requirement would only reduce the cost-sharing contradictions at the local lovel. Federal contributions to some heavy industry sectors would continue to be greater. relative to taxes collected, than to others which are less categorized by liquid waste production. But to exclude heavy waste producers from narticipation in Federal programs would only reverse, not eliminate. the fact of disadvantaged industrial sectors. The main burden of Federal relations with industry throughout the nation's history has been a steady struggle to evolve a pregnatic balance between the public interest and the characteristic external damages imposed by a given industry. There seems to be no reason to depart from that relicy in the case of industries whose characteristic problems include a high measure of production of water-borne pollutants. The public interest would seen best served by including such industries in the enforcement provisions relating to water nollution, and by providing the States and municipalities in which they are located a full measure of the assistance provided to all municipalities for the purpose of pollution abatement.

### REGICUAL WASTE HANDLING SYSTE'IS

The Water Pollution Control Act was framed to favor and support establishment of regional waste handling systems. The ostensible values of regional cooperation and regionally directed programs underlie a number of provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Actincluding ones that 1) directed comprehensive river basin studies, 2) required that Federal grants for construction of waste treatment works adhere to the conclusions of comprehensive programs developed under the Act, 3) provided a ten percent incremental grant award for construction that is certified to be included in a metropolitan or regional plan, and 4) encouraged interstate compacts.

It is probably significant that the same law that requires that a community be included in a comprehensive plan augments the amount of grants to communities that are certified to be included in some kind of plan. The fact that the incentive postdates the requirement suggests either that the rate of plan development has not matched expectations, or that there has been some meaningful gap between the planning process and its practical results. To a certain extent, both explanations are true descriptions of events. Planning has been a painfully slow process. More relevant to this discussion, however, is the fact that river basin planning has failed almost entirely to produce pollution centrol programs founded on regional institutions.

Dased on the lack of response to the law's sponsorship of regional systems, we may conclude that there is some weakness in the concept. The inability to produce a regionally structured pollution control program is examined here in full knowledge that some fundamental restructuring of the Federal program may become necessary either to provide superior incentives to develop such organizations, or, conversely, to tailor Federal activities more pertinently to the local decision-making that is most often the ultimate source of the activities and facilities required to control water pollution.

The argument for the regional system is well founded. A regional system provides a means to adjust administrative institutions, capital investment, and abatement practices to the over-riding physical imperatives of streamflew, temperature, and water chemistry--and to do so in a manner that effectuates economies of scale and allows selective application of effort. To obtain these practical benefits, it shifts the focus of attention from the series of specific sources of pollution, with their unequal and interlocking impacts, to the river basin and to the physical conditions and chemical reactions that take place in the stream. In concept, it is the most effective and the least costly means to insure water of given desired quality. But the river basin pollution control system can not be found in the United States; and it shows no evidence of coming into full scale existence in the near future. There are, however, variants that flourish with more or less vigor and public acceptance.

The problems of implementing regional pollution abatement systems, then, seem to fall under the heading of practicability. Their potential effectiveness, efficiency and equity are unquestioned; but there seems to be something in the idea that conflicts with American views of the way that things should be done. Political realities and institutionalized procedures collide powerfully with the concept at a number of places; and where a regional solution to a problem has been adopted after a collision has taken place, regionalism has been subtly adapted to the needs of pre-existing institutions. The emphasis of this discussion, then, will be not upon the theoretical benefits of regional systems, but upon the difficulties of implementing them, and on the modifications that theory has experienced as it has been translated into fact. If basin systems with all their presumed virtues are inconsistent with other values that Americans profer, it may be worthwhile to consider the evolutions of the concept that have been considered to be acceptable, and to devise incentives to organize in forms that preserve something of the efficiency and effectiveness of basin planning, but that adhere to politically acceptable medes of action.

To undertake that kind of comparison, it is necessary to distinguish between three characteristic forms of regional organization.

The river basin system is the purest form of the regional pollution control system. It places all sources of pollutants under a cormon regulatory authority with an independent financial base. The authority may undertake remedial measures on the basis of need and natural requirements imposed by stream conditions. The field of regulatory action is considerably broadened to include measures other than vaste treatment--streamflow augmentation, waste storage, waste transmission, in-stream settling, artificial reacration, zoning, assessment of penalties--and the intensity of treatment requirements can be varied to take advantage of natural conditions.

The closest approach to this idealized system is to be found in Germany, where the Ruhr and Enser <u>Gennosenschaften</u> have for almost a century administered a program of environmental controls that includes area-wide regulation geared to natural conditions, autonomous financing derived from user and effluent charges, stream classification, and application of in-stream as well as severage engineering. Several approaches to a basin system have been made in the U.S.; but these efforts have been of the nature of voluntary foderations that include an administrative superstructure substantially without enforcement powers (other than those of the separate constituencies entering into the agreement) or the resources to engage in investment programs. Note that this discussion is frared in the context of the short run future, perhaps five years, for purposes of this study. Historical developments portend a nore distant future in which the basinwide authority will have the powers needed not only for water quality management but total water resource management. The Delaware Commission and others constructed in its pattern give insights into what may evolve; but this cannot be expected as a viable mechanism in most cases in the period of interest. How such authorities evolve will depend upon Federal policy, among other factors, and most significantly on Federal policy in the water resource field as a whole rather than in the field of water quality management. The Water Resources Council has given attention to this matter, as will the recently constituted National Vater Corrission. Pollution control activities in the short run will best be devoted to basinwide management through the MDC and NUC rather than attempting to stimulate single-purpose water quality authorities.

The Metropolitan Sanitary District is a form of the regional pollution control system where the operational base is not the water body, but the social and economic focus provided by the urban area. Where the river basin system has been noclected, the matropolitan system is by now the generally accepted approach to waste handling in and around major American citics. Almost without exception, large cities serve as the nodes of vast collection systems that reach well beyond the city's legal boundaries to bring wastes into one or more waste treatment plants. It speaks, perhaps, to the profoundly urban orientation of Americans that they have rejected organizations based on the natural elements of the watershed, but have almost instinctively created sets of local systems based upon core cities. The character of such arrangements varies to include informal associations in which the contral city accepts and treats the waste of its satellites for a fee (Portland, Oregon), the county-wide or multicounty sanitary district copposed of a group of contributing communities (Allegheny County, Pennsylvania), several separately organized and funded collection systems lying within or cutting across legal boundaries to conform to physical configurations of a metropolitan area (Los Angeles County, California), and highly concentrated unit systems with independent functing and a high degree of regulatory and operational autonomy (Chicago, Illinois). The form of the arrangement may be dictated by local preferences, but the function of the city as the foundation of metropolitan waste handling is generally accepted.

<u>The State-wide system</u> is a recent development that is founded upon several evolving influences--some provisions of the Clean Water Restoration Act that provide strong Federal incentives to State planning and financial assistance, rivalry between State and local governments, the entry of States into financial assistance programs for local waste handling, the growing bureaucratic strength of the

technicians who administer State pollution control programs, and an advanced level of pollution abatement capabilities that in most States has created a need for disciplined and orderly system maintenance postures in the conduct of environmental control policies. As with metropolitan systems, the everging State-wide systems appear to be taking on separate configurations that reflect the political institutions and traditions of States. as well as the regulatory philosophy of the individuals or groups designing the system. Maryland, New York, and Obio have all proposed to enter with great viger into the conduct of local waste handling programs, obtaining their sanction and effectiveness from the use of State funds for investment purposes and at least modest operating assistance to communities. Loss formal or less fully formed systems would appear to be developing in an almost organic fashion in New Jersey, Chode Island, and belavare, where the limited geographic reach of the State and highly daveloped pollution control capabilities create a situation requiring staged, coordinated extensions of pollution control activities.

### Effectiveness

Existence of an organized regional waste handling system provides no assurance of effective pollution control, but effectiveness of the systematic processes is their chief theoretical merit. The core of the concept is recognition of the fact that not all discharges are equally polluting: relative magnitude of discharge, characteristics of receiving waters, and nature of discharge all play a part in determining the polluting potential of an effluent. The regional strategy for pollution abatement depends upon a simple process of reasonable allocation. Resources gathered from all elements of the system are applied in the fashion that reflects the ordinal significance of the elements of agiven set of conditions. The most pollutional influences are controlled first in point in time, the more critical situations are more closely controlled.

linious conditions for effectiveness, then, are comprehensive application of controls to sources of pollution, and discriminating application of those controls. Unless the functional powers of the system managers include the ability to draw resources from all constituents and to apply them selectively, the potential to effect desired water quality goals is dissipated. Effectiveness, in the final analysis, depends upon an alrogation of sovereignty by contributors to the system. They must forego local choice as to whether and to what degree they will treat their wastes, and they must supply revenues that may be made available to other elements of the system.

The effectiveness of regionalism can not be divorced from political considerations. To operate as a system, regionalism requires that technical decisions over-ride local political distinctions. Either voluntarily or through statutory coercion, all significant sources of pollutants must adhere to and share the costs of systematic conditions if the organization is to be of more than ceremonial consequence.

Both metropolitan system and proposed State systems diverge from the effectiveness requirement in that each accepts somewhat more limited goals. The intent of the metropolitan system is in most cases to provide a means to most conveniently dispose of the liquid wastes of an urban area. The prime purpose of the State system is to extend State control over community actions in the sphere of weste handling, and to insure the responsible use of State funds advanced to remedy local financial deficiencies. Follution control is almost a collateral goal; and area or regional cooperation is no more than organizational technique utilized to facilitate accomplishment of another purpose. The voluntary nature of the typical metropolitan system testifies to the fact that the prime concern is satisfying an imposed -- from whatever direction--requirement for waste treatment. Given a voluntary situation, nollution may continue through failure of a significant waste source to join the system, which then does no more than satisfy the foreal regulatory requirement imposed upon participants. Similarly, the fact that State systems largely exclude major sources of industrial waste, except as these are brought into the system through the instrumentality of a community, suggests that the prime purpose is to amplify the extent of State control over local government in the area of waste handling. These expedients may be extremely effective in terms of their own limited goals, but they are by no means to be considered directly effective in reducing water pollution.

But if State and metropolitan arrangements provide no direct promise of an increase in capital effectiveness, due to their lack of comprehensive authority and inability to impose abatement priorities related to streamflow and other natural conditions, both hold the promise of incremental operating effectiveness. By imposing operating standards and by supplying financial support, the State or the metropolitan system should invariably result in an overall increase in the effectiveness with which waste treatment plants are operated. Horeover, such systems become large enough to employ specialized skills and to satisfy internally their need for trained operators through normal processes of apprenticeship and promotion, something that no small-scale waste treatment organization can do.

The potential effectiveness of regional systems will become an increasingly critical matter as the pollution control effort matures; and there is good reason to predict that over the long run, attainment of water quality standards will not be possible in many places in the absence of basin-wide or State-wide regulatory and planning institutions.

Authority for the conclusion may be found in those watersheds whose water quality has been intensely studied--the Willamette, the
Snake, the San Joaquin, the Colorado, the Arkansas, the Ohio, the Potomac, Lake Frie, and Lake Hichigan. Hithout exception, investigators have found that scharge treatment is only one small piece of a body of pollution a atement requirements. Industrial waste treatment is another, slightly larger, piece. A host of land management and water management practices contribute to the presence of pollution; and these must be adjusted and monitored if pollution abatement is to be accomplished. Comprehensive reach, technical virtuosity, and flexible resource allocations will become increasingly necessary as water pollution control efforts extend in time and intensity. Haero attention begins and ends at the serage outfall--as it must with local responsibility for pollution abatement and even with the use of metropolitan waste treatment systems-pollution will probably be only slightly and locally diminished.

In terms of effectiveness of national programs over the near future period, it is apparent that such programs must be related to existing, viable political organizations, not framed in terms of a conceptual apparatus which can be arranged only with considerable time and expense if at all. A key to a large proportion of the pollution problems rests in the large urban area. Programs directed to this unit of government might well prove to be the most effective.

### Efficiency

Sizeable efficiencies have been attributed to regional pollution control systems; but these have rested on the assumption of flexible, watershed-based applications. Failure to translate the theoretical organizational pattern into practice has largely short-circuited attainment of the particular efficiencies that are thought to be peculiar to regional systems.

Efficiency considerations, however, must be thought to underlie the most vigorous form of regional pollution control organization to be found in the United States. Development of metropolitan vaste handling procedures has stemmed largely from the economies of scale that the practice affords. Larger plants involve lower unit costs. A high ratio of transmission facilities to treatment facilities provides a longer average life for the body of physical capital employed. System size permits greater labor specialization, more complete worker utilization, and continuity of staffing. A broader financial base reduces lumpiness in capital allocation and tends to ancliorate impacts of noney market and other financial constraints. All of these scale advantages achere in theory to any broad-based regional system; but they are most closely associated with metropolitan areas because of the geographic and administrative coherence of such a region.

Economies of scale are not, however, the kind of savings that are distinctive to regional systems. The unrealized economies of

flexibility and pertinence are the ones that proponents of such systems systems had hoped would develop from application of regional principles.

Such economies had been expected to flow from attention to underlying physical imperatives and from application of least cost solutions. The formulation techniques are straightforward and relatively undemanding. Development of computer technology has enhanced their breadth and flexibility enormously, though the technical concepts were applied on a limited basis well before the general availability of computer techniques.

Unfortunately, all such solutions have two things in cermon. They require some waste sources to treat to a much higher degree than others--and usually such waste sources are factories. And they include some in-stream measures for which no community can be assessed responsibility under existing regulatory procedures. Unequal imposition of controls, with no direct increase in benefits obtained by those whose costs are increased thereby, would create such obvicusproblems of administration that it is not at all difficult to see why optimizing systems have not been utilized. In the absence of a method for sharing the savings among all components of the system, the promised efficiencies of river basin pollution control programs

### Equity

Equity considerations are, in theory, served more completely by a full-fleshed river basin system of pollution control that includes propertional user charges than by any other approach that has been devised. The broadening of the financial base to include all inhabitants of a watershed is consistent with the unassignable nature of benefits conferred and with the inter-related nature of damages occasioned. (In large measure, the same judgement applies to Statewide systems, and for the same reasons.) By assigning costs on the basis of least cost solutions, the basin'system comes as close as is humanly possible to establishing an equitable cost of pollution control. By distributing locational and scale advantages as well as by reducing the charges (50-75% of the total, judging by FUPCA model studies) atributable to institutional and organizational resistance, the basin system is intended to balance actual pollution control costs with remedial charges, and so to reduce the inequities occasioned by uneconomic behavior of those interests seeking to avert or shift costs, as well as by the diseconomies incurred by the self-interested behavior of pollution control groups seeking to increase their portion of national income.

### Practicability

We are presented with the anomalous situation of a means to organize for pollution control that is apparently superior to any existing procedure in terms of equity, efficiency, and effectiveness, and yet one that is used only on a very limited scale and with modifications that seem to detract from, rather than add to its virtues.

There are no technological constraints. Limitations on application that trace to deficient knowledge of physical conditions in waterbodies can be remedied. The method is wholly consistent with Federal policies, as contained in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Yet Americans have shown no inclination to pursue the policies required to develop river basin pollution control systems. To the contrary, the main thrust of State policy, and of Federal policy as outlined in the guidelines for adoption of interstate water quality standards, has been to go down the line of uniform waste treatment requirements, local rather than regional responsibility, State regulation, and adversary enforcement proceedings rather than cooperation and acceptance of technically induced courses of action.

The operative element in determining public acceptance of river basin pollution control systems would seem to be the fact that such systems relate to few, if any, of the existing procedures of American governments. They represent a foreign accretion, a perhaps functional but isolated additional layer in the structure of intergovernmental relations. And when it si considered that independent financial status is one of the prime essentials for effective operation of such systems, it becomes clear that their implementation would take pollution control out of reach of normal local government decisions, and set it apart from discussion of the hierarchy of total public needs for resources.

American State and local government is generally strong, attuned to public demand, and sanctioned by tradition. Quite reasonably--since they have a working, well understood, and reasonably efficient method of doing things--citizens and established powers tend to resent the interposition of independant authorities that reduce citizen participation in public processes, and that receive funds that local preference might wish to consign to schools or hospitals or roads or police powers. In the nation's value system, citizen participation and citizen control would appear to offer satisfactions well worth the price of some minor technological diseconomies. Similar political and cultural value mechanisms impede industrial participation in regional systems. It has been demonstrated again and again in water quality studies that industrial waste discharges are of pivotal importance, so that the effectiveness of any pollution control scheme must hinge upon industrial participation. Indeed, the success of the <u>Ruhrverbaende</u> may be ascribed entirely to industrialists, who devised and initiated the system in the nineteenth century and have adhered to its requirements ever since. The behavioral mode was-and is--quite consistent with the cooperative, cartelized organization of German industrial activity, (Just as German municipal adherence to the system conforms to a pattern of routine acceptance of centralized, technical administration.)

American industrial behavior, on the other hand, is conducted with a considerable degree of competitive activity--and its ritual code of values places a premium on competition that is even greater than the degree of real competition would suggest. Rather than cooperating to reduce the impact of external diseconomies, the American business manager will attempt to evade the consequences of such actions on his costs or failing that, to insure that his competitors will bear at least an equal cost. Regulation, negotiation. the competitive interposition of public interest and private interest that marks the American system of countervailing powers--these prevail in the conduct of water pollution control activities. They are not conducive to establishment of rationalized regional systems; but it would be rash to contend that the total and long run productivity that results from the opposition of countervailing powers is not well worth the intermediate diseconomies that the system generates.

Perhaps it is an indication of the innate flexibility generated by our political and industrial practices that the regional systems concept has been adapted--or is in the process of adaptation--to fit American conditions. The central function of the city and the established pattern of local public utility services have accepted the general outline of regionalism in developing the metropolitan sanitary district. State control and the interpenetration of State and local government activities are apparent in the development of State-wide systems, as in Maryland or New York, where cost-sharing, planning, and efficiency standards are evolving from processes that a decade ago were directed exclusively to the obvious and limited ends of control of contagion and adoption of "good practice".

On the face of it, it would seem that regionalism and systems engineering based on watershed conditions are not practicable in the United States at this time. The institutional mechanisms to implement them generally do not exist, and may even be inimical to some very strong social preferences. On the other hand, existing institutions are evolving to incorporate many of the desirable features of watershed systems. The major forms of regionalism that are emerging are, at this time, perhaps less efficient than the river basin system. But they are not only more comfortable in terms of compatability with existing institutions, they exhibit a rich variety that tends to conform to local conditions. Over the long pull, the flexibility of interrelated State-wide and metropolitan systems may prove to have an effectiveness of a high order.

### Economies of Scale

One of the principal inducements to regional waste-handling systems--particularly when viewed in the context of the Metropolitan system rather than the broader terms of the river basin or State-wide system--is their presumed ability to activate substantial economies of scale.

Analysis of recorded investments since 1962 raises the possibility that the particular advantage is not a constant virtue. There appear to be significant discontinuities in application of economies of scale, at least as these relate to investment. The dimensions and findings of that analysis are presented here, but it must be emphasized that it would be premature to base policy decisions upon those findings. They are incomplete, in that they deal only with initial construction costs and are not time-phased. Interpretation of the interplay of investment and operating costs, the long run implications of the difference in effective life of treatment and transmission components of a system, and consideration of the effects of interest rates may indicate that the inferred discontinuities of scale economies in initial investment may be reduced, eliminated, or reinforced by more comprehensive consideration of cost factors.

In theory, the unit costs of waste handling should decline as size of the system increases. A generally accepted economic concept holds that each incremental unit of product spreads fixed costs over a larger base, so that unit costs invariably decline with size; and-also in theory--there is no point at which increasing size should result in an upward shift in unit costs: at the point at which returns to size become negative, the rational manager will begin to replicate a system rather than expand it. (The logic of the latter argument is somewhat debatable. If there is some physical or other limit to effective optimum size that dictates replication rather than expansion, the second and succeeding units may be viewed as subsystems of a multi-unit system; in which case, unit costs might properly be calculated on the basis of costs and output of the aggregated components.)

The theory rests on physical as well as financial and organizational aspects of cost. The general terms of the physical relationship are expressed by the engineering rule of thumb called the sixtenths-power rule, a convention that holds that in the design of a system the cost of an incremental unit of capacity is equal to approximately sixty percent of the cost of an anterior unit of the same dimensions. (More precisely: if X capacity costs Y dollars, then 3X will cost  $3Y^{0.6}$ ): Both the economist's and the engineer's expression of the concept of economies to scale imply a continuous assertion of those economies. The economist will usually have at the back of his mind a general view of marginally diminishing returns to size, while the six-tenths-power rule suggests a constant rate of continuous accretion of such returns; but the principle is a fixed feature of either practitioner's view of the world.

Investigation of the cost of incremental waste handling services provided through investments made between 1962 and 1968 suggests very strongly, however, that there is a significant discontinuity in the expression of waste handling economies to scale. Figure 7, presents the results of the analysis, which related unit investment to size of place.

The procedure followed in developing the relationship was an exercise in aggregation. Total expenditures that were made for sewers by communities of a given size class were divided by additional population reported to be connected to sewers in communities of the same size class (line A). Total expenditures for waste handling investments in all categories other than sewers were divided by a factor equal to 80% of all persons added to secondary waste treatment systems plus 30% of all persons added to primary waste treatment systems in each size class during the period (line E). (The factor is intended to provide a measurement of incremental waste reduction based on a rough measure of waste strength--one person equal to one population equivalent of biochemical oxygen demand--and a broad estimate of the average efficiency of the basic waste treatment processes.) Finally, the mean contribution to municipal waste discharges imposed by industrial effluents in towns of each size class was taken into account by multiplying increased population served by a loading factor proper to the size of the community and then by the appropriate treatment factors and dividing investments other than those for sewers in each size class by the products (line C). (The multipliers, which even and extend the observed pattern of the relationship of waste concentrations to persons served in places of a given size were: 0.85 for towns equal to or less than 1000, 0.95 for towns of 1000 to 2500, 1.15 for towns of 5000 to 10,000, 1.40 for towns of 10,000 to 25,000, 1.67 for towns of 25,000 to 50,000, 1.9 for towns of 50,000 to 100,000, and 2.05 for towns of 100,000-250,000. These were determined by an analysis of operating records for treatment plants built with the aid of Federal grants. c.f. R. Michel et al "Plant Operation and Maintenance," Journal of the Water Pollution Control Federation, March 1969.)

Figure

# UNIT INVESTMENT BY SIZE OF PLACE, FOR INCREMENTAL WASTE-HANDLING CAPABILITIES 1962-68



Units Processed

unit investments--the Figure may be thought to provide a fairly good estimate of what it has cost to connect one more person to a sewer system (line A), to treat the wastes of one more person to the average level provided by a community of the size in which he lives (line B), and the cost to provide that same average degree of treatment to an additional population equivalent of wastes from either domestic or industrial sources (line C). There may be significant divergences between actual unit costs and the indicated costs at any point along the curves, but their general shape must be considered to be accurate if the data is accurate.

The graphed lines indicate clearly, if somewhat imprecisely, that unit investment requirements drop off initially as size of place increases; but as population reaches about 10,000, a rather sharp increase in unit waste handling costs may be anticipated.

Although the pattern of discontinuous application of economies of scale may seem to conflict with theory, there is no reason to doubt that the phenomenon exists. With respect to waste treatment, there are well defined explanations for the increase in unit costs for larger towns and for cities. (These are discussed below.) For sewers, however, we can only conjecture about the influences that press costs upward for towns of a given size.

Possible explanations for rising incremental sever costs in larger places include higher excavation costs and other disruption charges in built up areas, greater likelihood of the interposition of terrain problems as area expands with population, more complex systems in larger areas, lower population density in outlying areas that may be served by larger towns, and need to include within the system substantial areas that are locations for commercial or industrial development and so provide limited additions to the body of users relative to the area of additional service. Should such factors, indeed, be responsible for the increase in unit sewer investments for towns of ten to twenty-five thousand, it is not unreasonable to infer a second discontinuity in expression of economies of scale that may occur in very large cities, where the same complexities of size exist in an enlarged fashion as compared to cities in the upper size classes considered in the analysis. (While the additional discontinuities may be inferred, it has proved impossible to document them. Reporting procedures are such that it is not possible to distinguish between investments made by cities and those made by large consolidated sanitary districts--the basic reason that unit investment calculations were not made for places of more than 250,000 population.)

Reasons for the apparent intermediate diseconomies of scale are far easier to assign with some authority in the case of waste treatment. One very significant factor--the relative rise of industrial wasteloads with increasing size of place--has been considered in the analysis by assigning multipliers to account for the indicated prevalence of industrial wastes at each population size class. The effect of the adjustment is to sharply reduce dimensions of indicated diseconomies. It is obvious that to assign costs entirely on a per-capita basis is to exaggerate unit costs when a significant portion of capacity is utilized for industrial wastes. Because the proportion of industrial wastes handled by a system typically increases with population, the exaggeration becomes increasingly operative as population increases.

Also significant to the pattern of unit costs is distribution of treatment processes by size of place. As hydraulic loading increases, a shift in the factors of production occurs from land-intensive treatment processes to capital-intensive methods. Because construction costs alone enter into the calculation, the interaction of land and construction costs is not reflected in the curves of Figure 4. (Land costs are highly variable, but tend to rise with population concentration; so it is unlikely that consideration of land costs would make any significant change in the shape of the cost to size curves. If land prices did not characteristically increase at multiples greater than demand for land for waste treatment needs, then the shift to facilities-intensive treatment methods would be unlikely to occur.)

The manner in which increased demand for waste treatment capacity influences preferences among treatment methods is indicated very clearly in Table 53, which lists the relative prevalence of treatment processes in 1968 by size of plant. In some cases, the "normal" construction cost for a 1 million gallon per day plant as presented in <u>Modern Sevage Treatment Plants, How Much Do They Cost</u>? is indicated in the table. In other cases, statistical analyses of the correlation of plant size and construction costs are not available. The general ranking of costs, however, is known to follow the pattern presented in Figure 8.

(The figure is not calibrated for relative unit costs and removals except in the most elementary sense. The position of a process simply indicates that under normal conditions it costs more per unit of capacity than processes that appear below it in the figure and less than processes that appear above it. Degree of waste removal, too, is presented only in a "more than" or "less than" sense. It should be understood, too, that the indicated relationships are by no means invariable. The less costly "post-secondary" processes may sometimes conveniently be substituted for secondary treatment by small towns, in which case they might be little, if any, more costly than biological filters. The basic principle that capital replaces land as size of place increases definitely limits the application of septic tanks, lagoons, and land disposal, to relatively small communities.)

The relationships embodied in Figure 8 help to explain the discontinuities that have been found to exist in application of economies to scale in waste treatment. Table 53 indicates that the

#### TABLE 53 Distribution of Waste Treatment Processes by Size of Plant

### Percent of Plants of Size Class by Type of Treatment

Design Flow, Million Gallons Per Day

													<b>F</b>
	Type of Treatment	.25	.25- .499	.50- .999	1.0- 4.999	5.0 <del>-</del> 9.999	10.0- 29.999	30.0- 49.999	50.0- 99.999	100.0- 199.999	200.000	Percent of All Plants	Expectable Cost Per MGD of Capacity <u>1</u> /
21 L	Imhoff & Septic Tanks	13.3	7.2	4.8	2.1	0.7		4.3		4.0		9.3	\$237,000
	Primary Treatment	4.3	10.1	14.8	20.3	28.6	34.7	30.4	34.5	28.0	33.3	9.9	235,000
	Chemical Treatment	0.1	0.3	0.6	1.7	1.7	4.2	2.2	13.8			0.6	235,000
	Siological Filters	22.0	41.5	43.1	45.7	35.0	23.5	17.4	6.9	12.0		30.6	288,000
	Activated Sludge	6.2	11.9	13.3	17.5	25.5	31.5	32.6	41.4	36.0	50.0	10.6	321,000
	Lagoons	39.5	20.4	15.4	8.0	4.1	1.4	2.2				27.9	68,000
	Extended Aeration	8.8	5.6	4.5	1.8	1.7	0.9	2.2	3.4	4.0		6.6	NA
	Other Secondary	1.2	1.5	2.1	1.6	1.7	2.3	6.5		16.0	16.6	1.5	ЦA
	Land Disposal	1.4	0.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.5					1.0	NA
	Intmt. Sand Filters	3.0	1.0	0.7	0.4		0.5					2.0	NA
	Tertiary Treatment	(a)	(a)	(a)	0.4		0.5	2.2				0.1	NA
	Number of Plants	6973	1677	1279	1832	294	213	46	29	25	6	12374	
	Percent of Total	56.3	13.6	10.3	14.8	2.4	1.7	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	100.0	

(a) = Less than 0.1% NA = Not available <u>1</u>/ 1957-59 Dollars

### Figure 8

## **GENERALIZED RANKING OF** UNIT COST AND REMOVAL EFFICIENCIES OF CONVENTIONAL WASTE TREATMENT PROCESSES



-

likelihood that a high construction cost treatment method will be applied increases directly with size of plant.

Time, as well as land availability and required treatment effectiveness, plays a part in the mix of treatment methods. Imhoff tanks and septic tanks represent hangovers of an obsolescent technology; it is seldom that a community would install either of them today. Similarly, it is extremely unlikely that any small community west of the Mississippi or south of the Mason-Dixon line would install a primary treatment plant of any description. The much higher removal efficiencies and much lower costs available with the use of lagoons have made them standard technology for small communities in most of the nation during the last ten years. Indeed, the point at which the investment cost to size function for treatment plants and ancillary works turns upward in Figure 7 corresponds very closely with what has generally served as the effective limit of application of lagoons-that is, a town of about ten thousand persons, or an hydraulic capacity of a million gallons per day.